Disclaimer

All language versions of the following PDF document for this vehicle model relate solely to vehicles intended for sale on the German market and which correspond to German regulations.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to obtain a printed version for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. This PDF document is the latest version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please therefore note that this PDF document in no way replaces the printed version which was delivered with your vehicle.



Mercedes-Benz



Viano

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This text indicates a message on the display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. Please adhere to the information and warning notes in these Operating Instructions for your own safety and to ensure a longer operating duration of the vehicle. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

These Operating Instructions provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Your vehicle's equipment or product designation may vary, depending on the following:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Individual warning and indicator lamps may not be functional.

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The location of vehicle parts and controls for right-hand drive vehicles differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the descriptions provided may occasionally differ from your own vehicle.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know some of the important features of your vehicle in German and English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-vans

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

6395840402Z102

Index 4

Introduction 22

At a glance 29

Safety 39

Opening and closing 65

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 83

Lights and windscreen wipers 103

Climate control 119

Driving and parking 141

On-board computer and displays 187

Stowing and features 233

Transporting loads with the vehicle 247

Maintenance and care 257

Breakdown assistance 281

Wheels and tyres 293

Technical data 315

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket ... 244
4ETS (Electronic Traction Support) ... 60
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) ... 173

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message ... 209
Function/notes ... 58
Important safety notes ... 58
Indicator lamp ... 223
Accessories and conversions
see Add-on equipment
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 130
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification ... 126
Active Service System
see Service interval display
Adaptive brake lamps ... 59
ADAPTIVE ESP®
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Additional heating
see Auxiliary heating
Additional turn signal
Replacing bulbs ... 114
Additives
Diesel ... 321
Engine oil ... 323
Petrol ... 320
Add-on equipment ... 26
Adjusting the headlamp range ... 107
After-sales service
see Service interval display
Airbag
Thoraxbag ... 44
Airbags
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 43
Important safety guidelines ... 42
Triggering ... 41
Windowbag ... 44
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air filter
Indicator lamp ... 230
Air filter (white display message) ... 216
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see ENR (electronic level control)
Air vents
Adjusting for the passenger compartment ... 132
Important safety notes ... 131
Setting the centre air vents ... 131
Setting the rear-compartment air vents ... 132
Setting the side air vents ... 131
see Climate control
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
All-wheel drive ... 173
Ambient lighting ... 201
Animals in the vehicle ... 58
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-theft alarm system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Aquaplaning ... 160
Armrests ... 97
Ashtray ... 242
ASR (acceleration skid control)
Important safety notes ... 61
Indicator lamp ... 223
ASR (Acceleration skid control)
Deactivating/activating ... 61
Display message ... 210
Function/Notes ... 61
ASSYST
Service interval display ... 268
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) ... 62
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Interior motion sensor ... 63
Tow-away protection ... 63

Attachments
see Add-on equipment
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic climate control
see Climate control
Automatic engine start/stop
see ECO Start
Automatic headlamp mode 105
Automatic locking 72
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 152
Changing gear 151
Changing gear yourself 151
Driving tips 152
Emergency running mode 153
Kickdown 152
Manoeuvring 152
One-touch gearshifting 151
Overview 150
Problem (fault) 153
Pulling away 146
Releasing the parking lock manually 153
Selector lever 150
Selector lever positions 151
Shift ranges 152
Starting the engine 145
Trailer towing 152
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 153
Auxiliary heating
Activating/deactivating heater booster mode 137
Conditions for switching on 134
Heating time 133
Important safety notes 132
Operating with the button (control panel) 134
Operation with the remote control . 135
Problem (fault) 139
Selecting a switch-on time 134
Setting the switch-on time 135
AUX jack 234
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 331

B

Back support
see Lumbar support
Ball coupling
Fitting 182
Removing 183
BAS (Brake assist)
Display message 210
Indicator lamp 223
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Function/notes 59
Basic settings
see Settings
Battery (vehicle)
Charge indicator lamp 226
Charging 271
Connecting and fitting 270
Disconnecting and removing 269
Display message 220
Important safety notes 268
Jump starting 284
Location 269
Belt
see Seat belt
see Seat belts
Belt force limiters (activation) 41
Belt tensioner
Activation 41
Function 47
Bicycle rack 256
Bio-diesel 320
Bleeding the fuel system 149
Blind
see Roller sunblind
Bonnet
Closing 259
Display message 221
Indicator lamp 231
Opening 258
Bottle holder
see Bottle holders
see Cup holder
Bottle holders 242
Brake
EBD 59
Maintenance 223

Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Checking the level 264
Display message 211
Notes 324
Warning lamp 223
Brake force distribution, electronic
see EBD (electronic brake-force distribution)
Brake lamp
Replacing bulbs 113
Brake lamps
Adaptive 59
Brake linings
Display message 210
Indicator lamp 227
Brakes
ABS 58
Applying the parking brake 156
BAS 59
Brake fluid (notes) 324
Checking brake fluid level 264
Display message 210
Driving tips 159
Important safety notes 159
Parking brake (notes) 160
Brake system
Malfunction 210
Warning lamp 223
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
Bulb
see Changing a bulb

C

Care
Automatic car wash 273
Carpets 278
Display 277
Engine 274
Exterior lighting 275
Gear or selector lever 278
High-pressure cleaner 274
Notes 272
Paint 274
Plastic trim 277
Reversing camera 276
Roof lining 278
Seat belt 278
Seat cover 278
Sensors 276
Sliding door 276
Steering wheel 278
Trim pieces 278
Washing by hand 273
Wheels 275
Windows 274
Wiper blades 275
Car key
see Key
Car wash (care) 273
CD player/CD changer 195
Central locking
Automatic locking 72
Emergency unlocking 67
Locking/unlocking (buttons) 71
Locking/unlocking (key) 66
Central locking system
see Central locking
Centre console overview 35
Changing a bulb
Display message 213
Warning and indicator lamps 231
Changing bulbs
Additional turn signals 114
Cornering lamps 111
Daytime driving lights (halogen headlamp) 112
Licence plate lighting 114
Overview of lamp types (front bulbs) 110
Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs) 112
Parking lamp (front) 112
Parking lamp (rear) 113
Side lamp 112
Turn signals (front) 112
Turn signals (rear) 113
see Replacing bulbs
Changing the battery (key) 68

Child-proof lock
Hinged window 57
Sliding door 57
Sliding sunroof in rear 57
Tailgate 57
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 56
Children
In the vehicle 48
Restraint systems 48
Child seat
Automatic recognition 51
ISOFIX 53
On the front-passenger seat 50
Problem (malfunction) 53
Recommendations 56
Suitable positions 55
Cigarette lighter 243
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 276
Trailer tow hitch 276
see Care
Climate control
Air conditioning 121
Air conditioning in the rear compartment 125
Automatic air conditioning 122
Auxiliary heating 132
Controlling automatically 126
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 130
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 126
Demisting the windows 128, 129
Heating in the rear compartment ... 124
Important safety notes 120
Problem with the rear window heating 129
Rear-compartment air conditioning 125
Rear-compartment heating 124
Reheat function (air dehumidification) 129
Setting the air distribution 127
Setting the airflow 128
Setting the air vents 131
Setting the temperature 127
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 130
Switching on/off 125
Switching residual heat on/off 130
Switching the rear window heating on/off 129
Systems overview 120
Clutch system (checking brake fluid level) 264
Cockpit
Overview 30
see Instrument cluster
COMAND display
Cleaning 277
Combination switch 106
Communications devices
Type approval/frequency 317
Communications equipment
Operation 245
Compartment for valuables 235
Constant headlamp mode
see Daytime driving lights
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 203
Control panel
above the windscreen 36
Centre console 35
Climate control 35
Driver's door 37
Convenience closing feature 79
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 130
Convenience opening feature 79
Conversions and accessories
see Add-on equipment
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 263
Displaying the temperature (on-board computer) 194
Display message 215
Filling capacity 326
Notes 325
Topping up 264
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering lamps
Replacing bulbs 111
Cornering light function
Function/notes 107

Cruise control
Activating 165
Activation conditions 165
Calling up the stored speed 165
Cruise control lever 165
Deactivating 166
Display message 218
Driving system 164
Important safety notes 164
LIM indicator lamp 165
Problem (malfunction) 166
Selecting 165
Storing and maintaining current speed 165
Cup holders 241
Curtains (cleaning instructions) 279

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Data
see Technical data
Daytime driving lights
Activating/deactivating (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 191
Activating/deactivating (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 200
Replacing bulbs (halogen headlamp) 112
Switching on/off (switch) 105
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 24
Delayed switch-off 201
Detachable table 240
Diagnostics connection 25
Diesel 320
Diesel engine
Preglow indicator lamp 229
Diesel particle feature
Display message 215
Diesel particle filter
Indicator lamp 230
Short-distance driving 157
Digital distance recorder 24
Digital speedometer
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 198
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message 213
Driving abroad 158
Replacing bulbs 111
Switching on/off 105
Display
Digital speedometer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
Digital speedometer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
Display messages 206
Outside temperature (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
Outside temperature display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
Selecting for the status bar (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .. 199
Standard display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
Standard display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 194
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message
Important safety notes 206
Display messages
Tyres 218
Vehicle 220
Distance recorder
see Odometer 191
see Trip meter
Door
Central locking/unlocking (key) 66
Control panel 37
Display message 221
Emergency locking 67
Indicator lamp 231
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
see Cup holders
Driver's door and co-driver's door 72
Driver's seat
see Seats

Driving abroad 158
Driving off-road
Rules for driving off-road 162
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads 160
Driving safety system
ASR (acceleration skid control) 61
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 59
Driving safety systems
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 60
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 58
Adaptive brake lamps 59
BAS (Brake Assist System) 59
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 59
Important safety guidelines 58
Overview 58
Driving system
ENR (electronic level control) 170
Driving systems
Cruise control 164
Display message 217
PARKTRONIC 173
Reversing camera 177
SPEEDTRONIC 167
Driving tips
Aquaplaning 160
Automatic transmission 152
Brakes 159
Downhill gradient 159
Driving abroad 158
Driving in mountainous areas 163
Driving in winter 161
Driving on flooded roads 160
Driving on wet roads 160
General 157
Icy road surfaces 161
Important safety notes 142
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 160
New brake pads/linings 160
Off-road driving 161
Overrun mode 157
Running-in tips 142
Short journeys 157
Snow chains 297
Speed limitation 158
Towing a trailer 180
Wet road surface 159

E

E/e mark 317
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 211
Function/notes 59
Indicator lamps 223
E box fan
Display message 220
Indicator lamp 231
ECO Start
Activating/deactivating 148
General notes 147
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electric sliding door
Function 73
important safety notes 73
Obstacle detection 73
opening/closing (door handle) 75
opening/closing (with button) 74
opening/closing (with key) 75
Problem (malfunction) 75
Electromagnetic compatibility 24
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic level control
see ENR (electronic level control)
see ENR (Electronic level control)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see 4ETS (Electronic Traction Support)
see 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency key element
Function/notes 67
Locking vehicle 67
Engine
Altitude limit (diesel engine) 163
Changing the power output 24
Cleaning instructions 274
Display message 217

ECO Start 147
Engine number 318
Euro 5 (Technical data) 328
Jump-starting 284
Operating safety 24
Running irregularly 149
Starting 144
Starting problems 149
Stopping 156
Tow-starting (vehicle) 290
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 229
Engine (Euro 4)
Technical data 328
Engine electronics
Notes 317
Problem (fault) 149
Engine oil
Additives 323
Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 261
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 262
Display message 217
Filling capacity 323
Information about oil consumption 324
Notes about oil grades 322
Oil change 324
Oil level (note) 260
Topping up 262
Viscosity 323
Warning lamp 227
ENR (electronic level control)
Display message 220
Function/notes 170
Important safety notes 170
Indicator lamp 232
Problem (fault) 173
Entry lamp
Replacing bulbs 115
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 22
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
4ETS 60
Display message 212
Function/notes 59
Important safety guidelines 59
Indicator lamp 225
Trailer stabilisation 61
Warning lamp 222
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirror
Folding-in automatically (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 202
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 100
Folding in/out (automatically) 100
Folding in/out (electrically) 100
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 101
Resetting 101

F

Fatty acid methyl ester FAME 320
Faults
Message memory (on-board computer) 207
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 284
First-aid kit 284
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 309
Lowering the vehicle 309
Preparing the vehicle 307
Raising the vehicle 307
Removing and fitting the spare wheel 311
Removing a wheel 309
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 307
Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 307
General notes 302
Preparing the vehicle 302
Using tyre sealant 303
Foglamps
Replacing bulbs 111
Switching on/off 105
Folding table 236
Frequencies
Mobile phone 317
Two-way radio 317

Fuel
Additives (diesel) 321
Additives (petrol) 320
Consumption information 321
Consumption statistics 203
Diesel at very low outside temperatures 321
Display message 216
Flow improver 321
Fuel gauge 189
Grade (petrol) 319
Important safety notes 319
Problem (malfunction) 155
Quality (diesel) 320
Refuelling 153
Showing the range (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 203
Tank content/reserve fuel 319
Fuel filter with water separator
draining 265
Indicator lamp 230
Fuel gauge 189
Fuel level
Gauge 189
Fuel tank
Problem (malfunction) 155
Fuel tank capacity
Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 203
Reserve, display message 216
Reserve fuel warning lamp 229
Fuses 291

G

Gear stick
cleaning 278
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 316
Glove compartment 234
Guide rail
Maximum tensile strength 330
Guide rails
Fitting lashing eyelets 252

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 107
Headlamp
Cleaning system (function) 108
Headlamps
Misting up 108
Topping up the cleaning system 265
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head restraints
Adjusting (electrically) 96
Adjusting (manually) 96
Important safety notes 95
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 274
Hinged window
Child-proof lock 57

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 62
Implied warranty 27
Indicator and warning lamps
E box fan 231
Engine diagnostics 229
ENR 232
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 51
Tyre pressure monitor 230
Indicator lamp
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 27
Instrument cluster
Overview 32
Speedometer 189
Warning and indicator lamps 33
Instrument cluster lighting 189
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting 108
Ambient lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 201

Changing bulbs 114
Front 108
Notes on replacing bulbs 114
Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally 109
Interior motion sensor 63
ISOFIX child seat securing system 53

J

Jack
Jacking points 307
Storage location 282
Using 307
Jump-start (engine)
see Jump starting (engine)
Jump starting (engine) 284

K

Key
Changing the battery 68
Changing the setting 202
Convenience closing feature 79
Convenience opening feature 79
Display message 221
Door central locking/unlocking 66
Emergency key element 67
Important safety notes 66
Loss 70
Modifying the programming 67
Position in the ignition lock 143
Problem (malfunction) 70
Key positions (ignition lock) 143
Kickdown 152

L

Language
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 198
Lashing eyelets
Fitting 252
Permissible tensile load 330
Lashing points and lashing material
Important safety notes 250
Lashing points and lashing materials
Permissible tensile load 330
Level control
see ENR (electronic level control)
Licence plate lamp
Replacing bulbs 114
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating daytime driving lights (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 200
Activating/deactivating surround lighting (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 200
Automatic headlamp mode 105
Cornering light function 107
Dipped-beam headlamps 105
Driving abroad 158
Foglamps 105
Hazard warning lamps 107
Headlamp flasher 106
Headlamp range 107
Light switch 104
Main-beam headlamps 106
Parking lamps 104
Rear foglamp 105
Setting ambient lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 201
Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons) 201
Side lamps 104
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 191
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 105
Turn signals 106
see Changing a bulb
see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 165
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 167
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC

Load compartment
Cover ... 255
Options ... 250
Load distribution ... 250
Loading guidelines ... 248
Load protection net ... 253
Loads
Securing ... 250
Transporting ... 248
Load securing aids
Load compartment cover ... 255
Load protection net ... 253
Luggage net ... 253
Locator lighting
Setting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ... 200
Locking
see Central locking
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Luggage net ... 253
Lumbar support ... 87
see Lumbar support

M

M+S tyres ... 296
Main-beam headlamps
Replacing bulbs ... 111
Switching on/off ... 106
Maintenance ... 266
Manual transmission
Engaging reverse gear ... 146
Pulling away ... 145
Shift recommendation ... 146
Starting the engine ... 144
Maximum speed
Speed limitation ... 158
Technical data ... 329
Media Interface ... 234
Memory function ... 86
Menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)
Audio ... 194
Navigation ... 195
Operation ... 193
Settings ... 196
Telephone ... 204
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message
see Display message
Message memory (on-board computer) ... 207
Mirrors
Exterior mirrors ... 100
Important safety notes ... 99
Rear-view mirror ... 99
Mobile phone
Important safety notes ... 244
Type approval/frequency ... 317
see Mobile phone
Modifying the programming (key) ... 67

N

Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 142

O

Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle ... 48
Important safety notes ... 40
Pets in the vehicle ... 58
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) ... 40
Odometer ... 191
see Total distance recorder
see Trip meter
Off-road driving
Checklist after driving off-road ... 163
Important safety notes ... 161
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Display message ... 206
Important safety notes ... 188
Message memory ... 207
Standard display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ... 190
Standard display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ... 194
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons ... 190
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons ... 191

On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)
Display message 206
On-board diagnostic interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostic connection
One-touch gearshifting 151
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 189
Overhead control panel 36
Overrevving range 189
Overrun mode 157
Owner's Manual 23

P

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 274
Parking 155
Important safety notes 155
Parking brake 156
Reversing camera 177
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
Parking brake 156
Display message 212
Notes/function 156
see Parking brake
Parking lamps
Replacing bulbs (front) 112
Replacing bulbs (rear) 113
Switching on/off 104
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 176
Driving system 173
Function/notes 173
Important safety notes 173
Problem (fault) 177
Roll-back warning 176
Sensor range 174
Trailer towing 176
Warning display 175
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 51
Passenger compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Passenger compartment heating
see Climate control
Performance 329
Permanent all-wheel drive
see 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)
Petrol 319
Pets in the vehicle 58
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 277
Pneumatic suspension
see ENR (electronic level control)
Power windows
see Side windows
Preparing for a journey
Checks in the vehicle 143
Visual check of the vehicle exterior 143
Product information 22
Protection of the environment
General notes 22
Pulling away 145

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 25

R

Radiator cover 27
Radio
Changing stations (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 195
Setting station selection (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 202
see separate operating instructions
Rain and light sensor 115
Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 203
Rear bench seat
Adjusting the backrest 89
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature 88
Face-to-face position 95
Folding up/down 94
General notes 88
Removing/fitting 95
Seat anchorage 90

Seat rails 90
Sliding 91
Rear compartment
Activating/deactivating the air conditioning 125
Setting the air vents 132
Setting the temperature 127
Rear-compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Rear-compartment heating
see Climate control
Rear foglamp
Switching on/off 105
Rear foglamps
Replacing bulbs 113
Rear lamps
Replacing bulbs 113
see Lights
Rear rack
Notes 256
Rear racks
Maximum payload 330
Rear seat
Adjusting the backrest 89
Seat anchorage 90
Seat rails 90
see Rear bench seat
Rear seats
Face-to-face position 93
Folding down/up 92
General notes 88
Removing/fitting 93
Sliding 90
Turning 90
Rear-view mirror 99
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 129
Switching on/off 129
Rear window wiper 116
Refuelling
Fuel filler flap 154
Fuel gauge 189
Important safety notes 153
Refuelling process 154
see Fuel
Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission) 153
Remote control
Changing the operating duration (auxiliary heating) 136
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating) 138
Switching on/off (auxiliary heating) 136
Synchronising (auxiliary heating) ... 137
see Key
Replacing bulbs
Brake lamps 113
Dipped-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps) 111
Entry lamp 115
Foglamps 111
important safety notes 109
Interior lighting 114
Main-beam headlamps 111
Rear foglamps 113
Rear lamps 113
Reversing lamp 113
see Replacing bulbs
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 138
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Residual heat (climate control) 130
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Rev counter 189
Reverse warning device 147
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 276
Function/notes 177
Problem (malfunction) 180
Reversing lamp
Replacing bulbs 113
Roller sunblind 82
Roof carrier
Maximum payload 330
Notes 256
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 278
Roof load (roof carrier) 330

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 48
Child restraint systems 48
Pets in the vehicle 58
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat
Swivel seat 87
Seat, rear
see Rear seats
Seat belt
Belt warning/warning lamp 47
Warning lamp 231
Seat belts
Adjusting the height 46
Belt force limiter 47
Belt tensioner 47
Cleaning 278
Display message 212
Fastening 46
Important safety guidelines 45
Seat heating 97
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 85
Adjusting (manually) 85
Adjusting lumbar support 87
Adjusting the head restraint 95
Armrest 97
Cleaning the cover 278
Important safety notes 84
Seat heating 97
Storing settings (memory function) .. 86
Selector lever
Cleaning 278
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 276
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
ASSYST (active Service System) 268
Calling up the service due date 268
Exceeding a service due date 268
Notes 267
Service due date (automatic display) 267
Service products
Bio-diesel 320
Brake fluid 324
Coolant (engine) 325
Diesel 319
Engine oil 322
Fuel 319
Important safety notes 318
Petrol 319
Washer fluid 326
Settings
Resetting all (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 196
Resetting submenus (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 197
Setting the air distribution 127
Setting the airflow 128
Setting the time
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 190
Shift recommendation 146
Short journeys (diesel particle filter) 157
Side lamps
Replacing bulbs 112
Side window
Child-proof lock 57
Hinged window 77
Sliding window 79
Side windows
Convenience closing 79
Convenience opening 79
Hinged side windows 76
Important safety notes 76
Opening/closing 77
Overview 76
Problem (malfunction) 80
Resetting 79
Sliding door 72
Child-proof lock 57
Cleaning 276
opening/closing 72
see also Electric sliding door 73
see Electrical sliding door
Sliding sunroof
Child-proof lock 57
Display message 221
Important safety information 80

Opening/closing 80
opening/closing (operation from the cockpit) 81
opening/closing (operation from the rear) 81
Problem (malfunction) 82
Resetting 82
Roller sunblind 82
Sliding windows 79
Snow chains 297
Socket 244
Spare wheel
General notes 311
Important safety notes 311
Removing/fitting 311
Specialist workshop 25
Spectacles compartment 235
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
Digital (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 199
Selecting display unit (vehicles with steering- wheel buttons) 198
see Instrument cluster
SPEEDTRONIC
Activating variable 168
Calling up the last speed stored 168
Deactivating variable 169
Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 208
Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 217
Function/notes 167
Important safety notes 167
LIM indicator lamp 167
Permanent 169
Problem (malfunction) 170
Selecting 167
Setting permanent 169
Storing the current speed 167, 168
Variable 167
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 208
Display message (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 212
Introduction 40
Warning lamp 226
Warning lamp (function) 41
Starting (engine) 144
Start-off assist
Display message 210
Indicator lamp 224
Operation 147
Station
see Radio
Steering assist
Display message 220
Warning lamp 232
Steering wheel
Adjusting 98
Button overview 34
Buttons (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 191
Cleaning 278
Stickers 26
Stowage compartments
see Stowage spaces and compartments
Stowage spaces and compartments
Glove compartment 234
Important safety notes 234
Spectacles compartment 235
Stowage compartment in the dashboard 235
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments
Compartment for valuables 235
Steering wheel stowage compartment 235
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tyres 296
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Supplement Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 62
Switching the heater booster function on/off 137
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 200
Switch unit
see Control panel
Swivel seat 87

T

Tailgate
Child-proof lock 57
Opening/closing 75
Tail lamps
see Lights
Tank
see Fuel tank
Technical data
Acceleration 329
Capacities 318
Engine (Euro 4) 328
Engine (Euro 5) 328
Guide rail 330
Lashing points 330
Performance (Euro 4 engines) 329
Performance (Euro 5 engines) 329
Rear racks 330
Roof carrier 330
Speed 329
Trailer tow hitch 331
Tyres/wheels 301
Vehicle data 327
Telephone 244
Telephone (on-board computer)
Accepting an incoming call 205
Display messages 221
Numbers from the phone book 205
Operating 204
Redialling 206
Rejecting or ending a call 205
Temperature
Outside temperature 189
Setting (climate control) 127
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 197
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 164
Theft-deterrent system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 62
Immobiliser 62
Thoraxbag 44
Time
Setting the clock (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
Setting the time (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 199
Total distance recorder
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons 190
On-board computer with steering wheel buttons 194
Tow-away protection 63
Towing
Fitting/removing the towing eye ... 287
Important safety notes 286
In the event of malfunctions 288
with a raised front or rear axle 288
Towing a trailer
Axle load, permissible 331
Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps 185
Mounting dimensions 331
Towing away
With both axles on the ground 289
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 290
Important safety notes 286
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
see Trailer tow hitch
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 185
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 276
Coupling up a trailer 184
Decoupling a trailer 184
Driving tips 180
ESP® 61
Fitting the ball coupling 182

Important safety notes 180
Parktronic 176
Power supply 185
Removing the ball coupling 183
Trailer loads 331
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transport
Loading guidelines 248
Vehicle 290
Transportation
Rail 159
Transport by rail 159
Transporting
Load compartment variations 250
Load distribution 250
Securing a load 250
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 278
Trip computer (on-board computer) 203
Trip meter
Calling up 203
Resetting 189
see Trip meter
Trip odometer
see Trip meter
Truck
see Vehicle
Truck key
see Key
Turn signals
Replacing bulbs (front) 112
Replacing bulbs (rear) 113
Switching on/off 106
see Turn signals
Two-way radios
Type approval/frequency 317
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 299
Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 218
Not reached (tyre sealant) 305
Reached (tyre sealant) 305
Recommended 297
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 199
Tables 301
Tyre pressure loss warning system 300
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 299
Display message 218
Function/notes 299
Indicator lamp 230
Restarting 300
Warning lamp 300
Tyre pressures
see Tyre pressure
Tyres
Changing a wheel 306
Checking 295
Direction of rotation 306
Important safety notes 294
M+S tyres 296
Replacing 306
Service life 295
Storing 307
Tyre size (data) 301
Tyre tread 295
Tyre sealant
Storage location 282
Using 303

U

Unlocking
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 71
With emergency key element 67

V

Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Correct use 26
Data acquisition 27
Display message 220
Electronics 317
Emergency unlocking 67
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 27

Individual settings (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 196
Leaving parked up 157
Locking (in an emergency) 67
Locking (key) 66
Lowering 309
Operating safety 23
Pulling away 145
Raising 307
Registration 25
Securing from rolling away 155
Towing away 286
Transporting 290
Unlocking (in an emergency) 67
Unlocking (key) 66
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data 327
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 318
Vehicle tool kit 282
Ventilation
Setting the vents 131
Vents
see Air vents
VIN 318

W

Warning and indicator lamp
Start-off assist 224
Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 223
Air filter 230
ASR 222
ASR function 224
BAS 223
Battery charge 226
Brakes 223
Brake wear 227
Bulbs 231
Clutch pedal 232
Coolant 228
Diesel particle filter 230
Doors 231
Engine oil level 227
ESP® 222
ESP® function 225
LIM (cruise control) 165
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 167
Overview 33
Preglow 229
Reserve fuel 229
Seat belt 231
SRS 41
Steering assist 232
Washer fluid 231
Water separator 230
Warning triangle 284
Washer fluid
Display message 221
Filling capacity 327
Indicator lamp 231
Notes 326
Topping up 265
Wiping with 115
Wheel bolt tightening torque 309
Wheel chock 156
Wheels
Changing/replacing 306
Changing a wheel 306
Checking 295
Cleaning 275
Fitting a new wheel 309
Fitting a wheel 307
Important safety notes 294
Removing and fitting the spare wheel 311
Removing a wheel 309
Storing 307
Tightening torque 309
Windowbag 44
Windows
Cleaning 274
see Side windows
Windows misting up
see Climate control
Windscreen
Cleaning 274
Demisting 128
Windscreen washer fluid
Topping up 265
Windscreen wiper
Rain/light sensor 115

Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) 118
Rear window wiper 116
Replacing the wiper blades 115, 117
Switching on/off 115
Wiping with washer fluid 115
Winter diesel 321
Winter driving
General notes 296
Winter operation
Radiator cover 27
Slippery road surfaces 161
Snow chains 297
Winter tyres
M+S tyres 296
Setting a limit speed 158
Wiper blades
Cleaning 275
Replacing 117
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz in order to dispose of it in an environmentally responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of up to 3.5 t, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design that allows recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants that can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. The methods employed in vehicle and parts recycling are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz home page or your national hotline number.

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz expressly for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- Reliability
- Safety
- Suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This is also the case even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of unapproved parts can affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Operating Instructions

General notes

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle.

Please adhere to the information and warning notes in these Operating Instructions for your own safety and to ensure a longer operating duration of the vehicle. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, your vehicle's equipment may differ from certain descriptions and illustrations. The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Operating Instructions, Maintenance Booklet and the equipment-dependent supplements are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could effect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly any more and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The general operating permit for your vehicle could be rendered invalid If you carry out modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems.

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis component

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged even if this is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident. If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period. Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Declaration of conformity

Radio-based vehicle components

The following note applies to all radio-based components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The components of the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not attempt to modify the electronically stored total distance reading for the vehicle by tampering with the electronics.

If you sell your vehicle, inform the buyer about any changes to the total distance reading, for example after replacing the speedometer. Failure to do so may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Changing the engine power output

! Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine power output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.
- have the vehicle recertified.
- report changes in power output to the vehicle insurers.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine power output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Diagnostics connections

All diagnostics connections are only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and a device is connected to a diagnostic connection, the battery may become discharged.

Connecting equipment to diagnostics connections can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. Consequently, the vehicle may no longer fulfil emissions regulations. This may be a criminal offence or breach road traffic regulations in certain countries.

Qualified specialist workshops

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the information in the Maintenance Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

⚠ WARNING

Gases and liquids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape, even from securely closed containers. If you transport these substances inside the vehicle, this may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. It may also cause malfunctions or electrical component system failures. There is a risk of fire and accident.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

These include:

- solvents
- fuel
- oils and grease
- cleaning agents
- acids

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. If you remove warning stickers, others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave the warning stickers in their original position.

Observe the following information when operating your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic laws and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

General notes

⚠ WARNING

The function of systems or components can be affected by conversions or modifications to the vehicle. They might not function properly any more and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Conversions or modifications should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop.

! For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz expressly for the type of vehicle concerned.

These parts have been specially tested to establish their safety, reliability and suitability.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet at: https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving, is not permitted. Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system may be affected. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is a legal requirement, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- malfunctions in important system components. e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in recognising and rectifying faults and defects
- assist in recognising and rectifying faults
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic testers. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

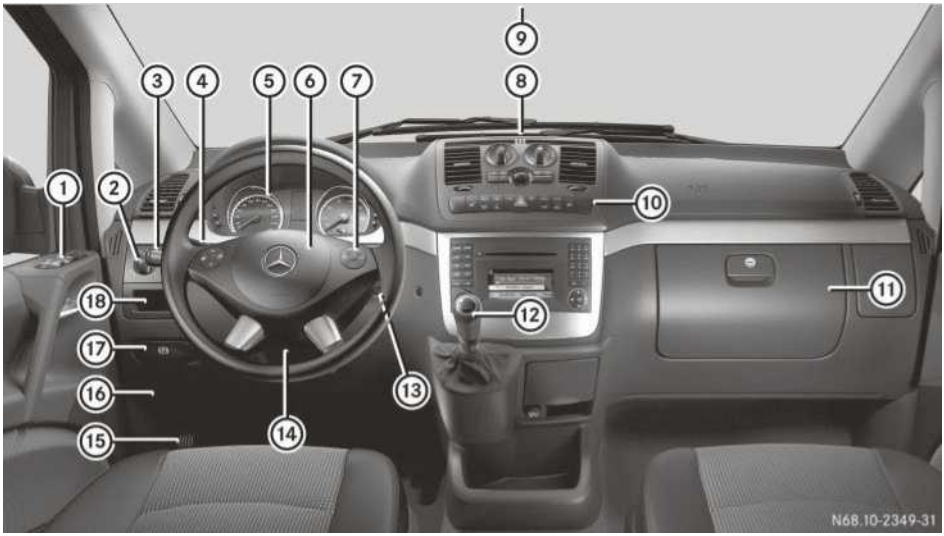
Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Dashboard 30
Instrument cluster 32
Steering wheel with buttons 34
Centre console 35
Overhead control panel 36
Door control panel 37

Dashboard



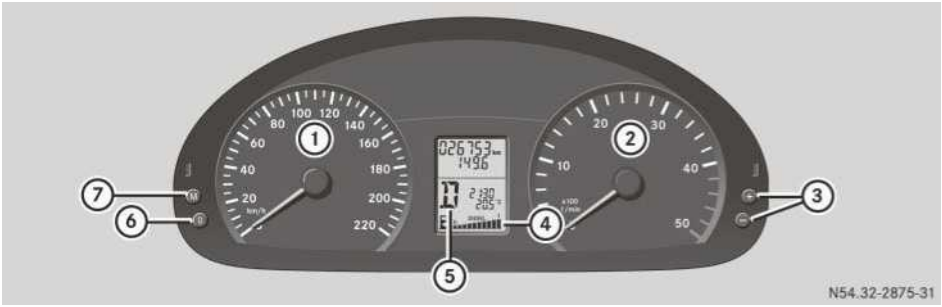
	Function	Page
①	Door control panel	37
②	Light switch Headlamp range control Cleans the headlamps	104 107 108
③	Combination switch • Turn signals • Main-beam headlamps • Windscreen wipers	 106 106 115
④	Cruise control lever	164
⑤	Instrument cluster	32
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Steering wheel without/ with buttons	34
⑧	PARKTRONIC warning indicators	173

	Function	Page
⑨	• Rear-view mirror • Overhead control panel • Rear compartment heating/air-conditioning control panel	99 36 120
⑩	Centre console	35
⑪	Glove compartment	234
⑫	• Selector lever (automatic transmission) • Gear lever (manual transmission)	150 144
⑬	Ignition lock	143
⑭	Steering wheel adjustment	98
⑮	Applies the parking brake	160
⑯	Opens the bonnet	258
⑰	Releases the parking brake	160

	Function	Page
⑱	Switches the auxiliary heating on/off	134
	Switches the heater booster function on/off	137

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons



Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	189
②	Rev counter	189
③	⊕, ⊖ Brightens/dims the instrument cluster lighting	189
④	Fuel gauge with fuel filler flap location indicator	189
⑤	Display Vehicles without steering wheel buttons Vehicles with steering wheel buttons	190 191

	Function	Page
⑥	Reset button ⓪	32
⑦	Menu button Ⓜ • Changes standard display • Selects menus	190 190
⑧	Service button Checks the engine oil level (vehicles with a diesel engine only)	261

Indicator and warning lamps



Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons



Instrument cluster in vehicles with steering wheel buttons

	Function	Page
①	**Speedometer with warning and indicator lamps**	
	ESP® warning lamp	59
	ASR warning lamp	61
	Coolant level too low	228
	Coolant temperature too high	228
SRS	Restraint systems malfunction	41
BRAKE	Brake fluid level too low	223
	EBD malfunctioning	223
	Engine oil level warning	227
T	Tachograph; see the separate operating instructions	

	Function	Page
	Engine diagnostics indicator lamp	229
	Preglow	144
	Preglow system malfunction	229
②	**Indicator and warning lamps**	
	Left-hand turn signal	106
ABS	ABS malfunction	223
	Tyre pressure loss warning lamp	300
	Fluid level too low in windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system	231
	Door or bonnet open	231

	Function	Page
	Brake pads/linings worn	227
	Main-beam headlamps on	106
	Right-hand turn signal	106
	ASR malfunction BAS malfunction Start-off assist malfunction	61 59 147
	ESP® malfunction	59
	Dirt accumulation in air filter	230
	Reserve fuel	189
	Water in the fuel	230
	Battery charging malfunction	226
	Fan for E-box defective	231
	Bulb defective	231

ⓘ Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (▷ page 206).

	Function	Page
③	**Rev counter with warning and indicator lamps**	
	Parking brake applied	160
	Dipped-beam headlamps on	104
	ENR indicator lamp	170
	Power steering assistance malfunction	232
	Main-beam headlamps on	106
	Depress the clutch pedal	232
	Reserve fuel	229
	Diesel particle filter malfunction	230
	ESP® malfunction	222
	Fasten seat belt	231

Steering wheel with buttons



	Function	Page
①	Display	191
	On-board computer operation	

	Function	Page
②	Selects a submenu or adjusting the volume	191
	+ Up/increases the volume	
	− Down/reduces the volume	
	Telephone operation	204
	Accepts a call/starts dialling	
	Ends a call/rejects an incoming call	
③	Scrolls from one menu to another	191
	Forwards	
	Back	
	Scrolls within a menu	191
	▲ Forwards	
	▼ Back	

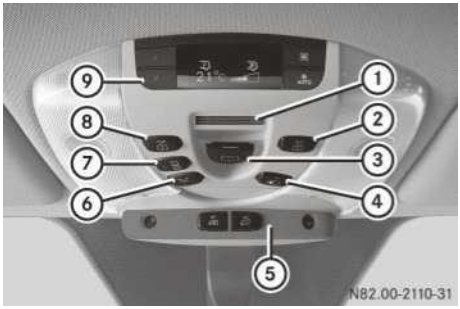
Centre console



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment	235
②	Air-conditioning control panel	120
③	Radio, COMAND or tachograph; see the separate operating instructions	
④	• Ashtray • Cup holder	242 241
⑤	Cigarette lighter	243
⑥	**Centre console control panel**	
	Opens/closes the left/right-hand electric sliding door	74
	Switches the left/right-hand seat heating on/off	97
	Switches the rear window wiper on/off	116
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	129

	Function	Page
	Activates/deactivates PARKTRONIC	176
ECO	Activates/deactivates ECO Start	148
	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	107
ASR OFF	Activates/deactivates ASR	61
PASS. AIR BAG OFF	Indicator lamp – co-driver's airbag disabled	51
	Central locking for the entire vehicle/rear compartment	71
	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	108
-	Mobile phone fittings	244

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Microphone for the mobile phone	244
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	108
③	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear compartment	80
④	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	108
⑤	• Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) or • Spectacles compartment	62 235
⑥	Switches the interior lighting on/off	108
⑦	Selects operation of the sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear	80
⑧	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	108
⑨	Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning control panel	120

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	100
②	Selects an exterior mirror	100
③	Opens/closes the side window	76
④	Opens/closes the hinged window	77
⑤	Activates/deactivates the controls for the rear-compartment hinged windows and sliding sunroof (override feature)	57
⑥	Adjusts the driver's seat	85
⑦	Stores the seat setting (memory function)	86

Useful information 40
Occupant safety 40
Child restraint systems 48
Child-proof locks 56
Pets in the vehicle 58
Driving safety systems 58
Anti-theft systems 62

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

The seat belts, together with SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), are complementary, co-ordinated restraint systems (▷ page 40). They serve to reduce the risk of injury in defined accident scenarios and thus increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

In order for the restraint systems to offer the intended level of protection, make sure that:

- the seat and the head restraint are set correctly (▷ page 84).
- the seat belt is being worn correctly (▷ page 45).
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 42).
- the steering wheel is correctly set (▷ page 98).
- the restraint systems have not been modified.

An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to a vehicle occupant who is wearing a seat belt and is therefore supplemental to the seat belt. Airbags do not replace the need for all vehicle occupants to wear their seat belts correctly at all times. The airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. For example, if the protective capacity of correctly fastened seat belts is not increased by deploying the airbags, the airbags will not deploy.

Airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly. The seat belt helps, firstly, to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag. Secondly, in a head-on collision, for example, the seat belt restricts movement of the vehicle occupant towards the point of impact.

The airbag system can be adjusted for a person with a physical disability. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre regarding the details.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- SRS warning lamp SRS or 
- airbags
- airbag control unit with crash sensors
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants hitting parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In addition, it can reduce the forces the occupants are subjected to during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

⚠ WARNING

If SRS is malfunctioning, child restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Your instrument cluster may be equipped with either SRS warning lamp SRS or .

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. This allows malfunctions to be quickly identified.

When you switch on the ignition, SRS warning lamp SRS or lights up in the instrument cluster for approximately 4 seconds.

A malfunction has occurred if SRS warning lamp SRS or :

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition, or
- does not go out within a few seconds of switching on the ignition, or
- lights up again

Additionally the display shows a message concerning SRS:

- for vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 208)
- for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 212)

Triggering the belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as the duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and with longitudinal deceleration in a collision, the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the airbag control unit.

The front airbags are not deployed unless the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration reaches a higher value.

In the first stages of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates physical data such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on this evaluation, the control unit determines whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners or deploy the airbags.

The triggering thresholds for the belt tensioners and airbags are variable and are adapted to the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature, since the airbags must be deployed at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed, e.g. at the bonnet or wings, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only relatively easily deformable parts have been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal body members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

Airbags

Important safety notes

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. injuries caused by an airbag deploying within milliseconds or sudden braking, observe the following points:

- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position which allows them to wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must be such that the vehicle can be driven safely. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be such that the driver is able to depress them fully. The distance between the driver's chest and the centre of the airbag cover must be more than 25 cm. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.
- vehicle occupants should always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible.
- adjust the head restraints in such a way that their upper edge is at the same height as the seat occupant's head.
- move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat unless the co-driver's front airbag has been disabled. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the co-driver's front airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the co-driver's seat of a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat and if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp remains lit continuously.

  If the rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, or if your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim; this allows the airbag to deploy fully. If you hold the inner part of the steering wheel, you could be injured when the airbag deploys.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbags.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

Due to the high speed of airbag deployment, it is not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag deploying.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer

function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

ⓘ After an airbag has been triggered, have your vehicle towed to the next qualified specialist workshop, even if your vehicle is still in running condition.

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang and powder may also be released. SRS warning lamp SRS or lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. In order to prevent breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder is generally not hazardous to health.

Use only seat covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. The seat covers must have tear release seams for thoraxbags. Otherwise the thoraxbag will not correctly deploy and afford the intended protection potential in an accident.

Suitable seat covers are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

The airbag installation locations are identified by the label SRS/AIRBAG or AIRBAG.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① inflates in front of the steering wheel; co-driver's airbag ② inflates in front of and above the glove compartment. If your vehicle is fitted with a co-driver's double airbag, it will inflate in front of and above the centre console.

The front airbags increase the degree of protection afforded to the driver and co-driver against head and chest injuries.

The airbags are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

- if the respective seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front airbags are generally not deployed. The front airbags are deployed if it is detected that the vehicle is decelerating rapidly in the longitudinal direction.

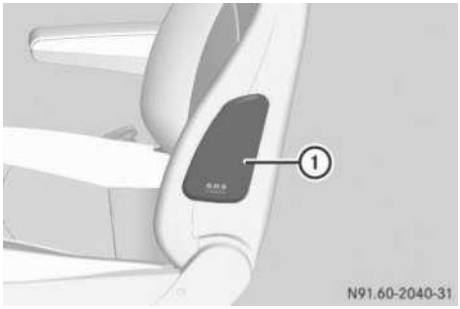
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver seat: co-driver airbag ② is activated only if the co-driver seat is detected as occupied. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp below the hazard warning lamp does not light up (▷ page 51). This means that a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition has been fitted or that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted incorrectly.

Thoraxbags

⚠ WARNING

Use only seat covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. The seat covers must have tear release seams for thoraxbags. Otherwise the thoraxbag will not correctly deploy and afford the intended protection potential in an accident. There is a danger of injury.

Suitable seat covers are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.



Thoraxbags ① are only installed for individual seats in the outer seat cushions of the driver's and co-driver's seats.

When activated, thoraxbags ① increase protection for the chest area of the occupants facing the impact. However, they do not protect:

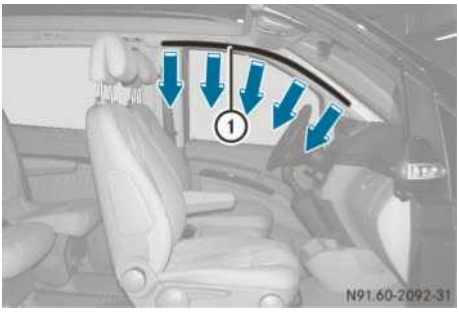
- the head
- the neck
- the arms

Thoraxbags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which the impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver seat: the co-driver thoraxbag is also activated when the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp below the hazard warning lamps switch lights up (▷ page 51). That is, the co-driver thoraxbag is also deployed if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has been installed.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① enhance protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame above the front doors.

Windowbags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which the impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened
- regardless of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

Seat belts

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Airbags provide additional protection, but are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times and have adopted a normal sitting position, and that their seat backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

⚠ WARNING

A seat belt which is not worn, which is worn incorrectly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injury. For this reason, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly.

Make sure that the seat belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits snugly
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- fits snugly across your pelvic area by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being worn by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, including objects that are on or in your clothing, such as spectacles, pens and keys. Otherwise the seat belt strap could be damaged and you or other occupants could be injured in an accident.

Only one person must use each seat belt at any one time.

Children must never travel in the vehicle sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child and other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously or even fatally in the event of sharp braking.

Persons under 1.50 m in height and children under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. They therefore require additional suitable restraint systems fitted on appropriate seats for protection in an accident. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the

shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Damage caused to safety belts in an accident may not be visible, e.g. by splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using seat belts approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the care instructions on cleaning seat belts (▷ page 278).

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.

ⓘ Many countries have legal regulations concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

Fastening/unfastening the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

! Make sure that the seat belt is completely retracted. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer perform their protective function and must be replaced in a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ **To fasten the seat belt:** adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ②.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ③ in seat belt buckle ⑤.
- ▶ The upper section of the seat belt must be routed centrally over the shoulders. Adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height as necessary.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.
- ▶ **To raise the seat belt:** slide belt sash guide ② upwards.
  Belt sash guide ② engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower the seat belt:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Adjust belt sash guide ② to the appropriate height.
- ▶ Let go of release button ① and make sure that belt sash guide ② has engaged.
- ▶ **To release the seat belt:** press release button ④ on seat belt buckle ⑤.
- ▶ Guide seat belt to belt sash guide ②.

Belt warning for drivers and co-drivers

The [warning lamp] warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [warning lamp] warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver and co-driver have fastened their seat belts, the [warning lamp] warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and co-driver have already fastened their seat belts.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

- ▶ In order to ensure that the pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners have not been triggered, always have the seat belts checked after an accident.
  If the belt tensioners have been triggered, they must be replaced.

The driver's and co-driver's seat belts are equipped with belt tensioners and belt force limiters. The belt tensioners are belt inertia-reel tensioners which are mounted on the inside of the B-pillar together with the belt force limiters. The seat belt for the middle seat is only fitted with a belt tensioner and belt force limiter for the twin co-driver's seat in vehicles with a co-driver's double airbag.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the seat occupant's body.

Belt tensioners do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

When activated, the belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the driver or co-driver.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which absorb part of the deceleration force, resulting in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

The belt tensioners can only be activated if the ignition is on and the restraint systems are ready for operation; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 41).

The belt tensioners are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact.
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction and the vehicle is equipped with thorax sidebags and/or windowbags.

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may momentarily also be released. SRS warning lamp SRS or lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. In order to prevent breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder is generally not hazardous to health.

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, as the seat belts are not designed for passengers of this size.
- vehicles with automatic child seat recognition: only secure children under 12 years of age on the co-driver's seat if the child is secured on a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you fit a child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- do not allow a child to travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. The forces exerted in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction make it impossible for a child to be held securely. The child could be thrown against the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.
- all vehicle occupants must always have their seat belt fastened correctly.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects

under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly secured with the seat belt, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that:

- the belt is routed as the manufacturer of the child restraint system recommends
- the seat belt is not twisted at any point
- the seat belt does not pass across the throat, under an arm or behind the back of the child
- the belt strap is not trapped and does not rub against any sharp edges.

⚠ WARNING

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is mounted facing forwards by mistake, it cannot provide the intended protection. This can, for example, be the case if a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat which is facing backwards. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, for instance. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure the rear seat is facing forwards before fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system on it.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If a child is travelling in the vehicle:

- activate the child-proof locks in the vehicle doors and the override feature for the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment (▷ page 56).
- secure the child using a child restraint system approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child. You should preferably fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.
- make sure that the child is strapped in before starting the journey. Securing systems for child restraint systems include the seat belt (▷ page 45) or the ISOFIX child seat securing system (▷ page 53).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use the listed child restraint systems (▷ page 56). You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat

⚠ WARNING

If the co-driver's airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat could be seriously or even fatally injured by the co-driver airbag as it deploys. This is especially the case if the child is in close proximity to the co-driver's front airbag when it is deployed.
- never secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the co-driver's seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat.

The co-driver's front airbag is not disabled:

- in vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, unless a child restraint system with transponders for automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the co-driver's seat
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat, if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit

Information about recommended child restraint systems can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Appropriate warnings are on the dashboard to draw attention to this danger.



Example: warning on the co-driver's sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up when a child restraint system is fitted, the co-driver's airbag is not disabled. If the co-driver's airbag then deploys, the child may be seriously or even fatally injured by it.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up, proceed as follows:

- Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat.
- Fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat. When doing so, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat functions correctly, never place objects (e.g. a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must rest on the vehicle seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place electronic devices on the co-driver's seat, e.g.:

- laptops, if switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the sensor system of the automatic child seat recognition system.

This can lead to a system malfunction and cause:

- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp to light up even though a child seat with automatic child seat recognition is not fitted. As a result, the co-driver's airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- the SRS warning lamp to light up.
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not to light up briefly when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock.



The absence of automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver seat is indicated by the sticker pictured above. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the co-driver's side. The sticker is visible when you open the co-driver's door.



Indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF

The co-driver seat sensor system of the automatic for child restraint systems detects whether a special child seat with transponders for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In this case the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up. The co-driver's front airbag has been disabled.

If the co-driver airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remain enabled on the co-driver side:

- the thoraxbag
- the windowbag
- the belt tensioner

Problems with child seat recognition

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is on.	A special child seat with transponders for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the co-driver's seat. The co-driver's airbag is therefore disabled as desired.
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is on.	There is no child seat fitted to the co-driver's seat. The automatic child seat recognition system has malfunctioned. **⚠ WARNING** Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can lead to a system malfunction and cause the co-driver's airbag not to deploy in an accident.There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the co-driver's seat, e.g.: • notebook • mobile phone • cards with transponders, such as ski passes or access passes If the indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF remains on: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

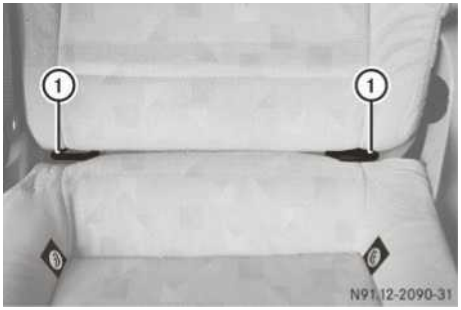
If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

! When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped.



Securing rings (example: individual seat)
① Securing rings

- ▶ Move the backrest to the rearmost detent position.
- ▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the ISOFIX child restraint system.
- ▶ Return the backrest to the foremost detent position.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings ① for the ISOFIX child restraint systems are located between the seat cushions and the seat backrest and indicated by information tags on the seat cushions.

Before each journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is properly engaged in both securing rings ①.

ⓘ Other child restraint systems can be secured to the seats using the seat belts (▷ page 48). Only use child restraint systems that are appropriate for the age and size of the child and that conform to legal requirements. Make sure that you observe the child-seat manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint systems

▶ When mounting a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, move the co-driver's seat to the rearmost position.

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat: a "Universal" category child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted when the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console must light up.

Weight and age categories	Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat	Child restraint system on the single seat (rear)	Child restraint system on the rear bench seat
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approximately 15 months	As recommended[1]	Universal[2]	Universal[2]
Category I: 9to 18 kg; between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal[3]	Universal	Universal
Category II/III: 15to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal[3]	Universal	Universal

Universal child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

1 Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.

2 Child restraint systems in the 0 group must not be fitted to seats unless the seats are fitted facing the direction of travel.

3 If you are using a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position. Automatic child seat recognition is only available with comfort and luxury seats (single seat).

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	MB order number A000 ...
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE plus	E1 03 301146	970 1000
Category I: 9to 18 kg; between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	E1 03 301133	970 1100 9H95 970 1600 9H95
Category II/III: 15to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax Römer	KidFix	E1 03 301148	970 1800 9H95 970 1900 9H95

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

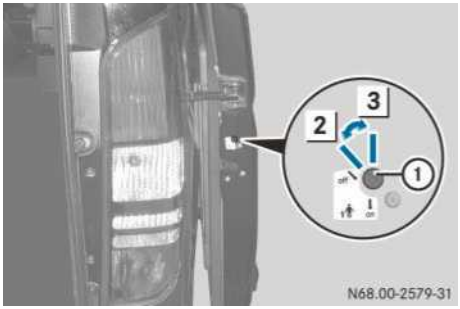
There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can activate the following child-proof locks/override feature:

- for the sliding doors (▷ page 57)
- for the tailgate (▷ page 57)
- for the electric hinged windows and sliding sunroof in the rear (▷ page 57)

Child-proof lock for the sliding door



Sliding door (example, right-hand side of the vehicle)

① Rotary mechanism for the child-proof lock

2 Door released – **off** position

3 Door secured – **on** position

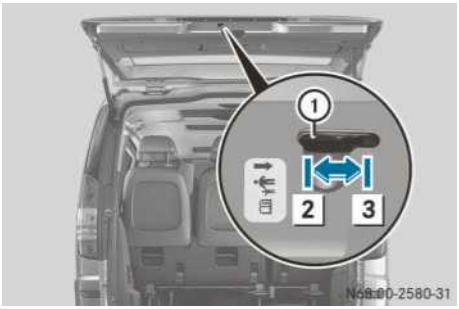
You can use the child-proof lock to secure the sliding doors individually.

With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured sliding door cannot be opened from the inside. It can only be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time from inside the vehicle using the switch in the centre console (▷ page 74).

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** use a suitable object to turn the rotary mechanism for child-proof lock ① to the corresponding position.

▶ Then, make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Child-proof lock for the tailgate



① Latch

2 Tailgate released

3 Tailgate secured

You can use the child-proof lock to secure the tailgate.

A tailgate with an activated child-proof lock cannot be opened from the inside. It can only be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** slide latch ① in the corresponding direction.

▶ Then, make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Override feature for the hinged windows and sliding sunroof in the rear



Control panel on the driver's door

When the child-proof locks are activated, the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear are secured. The switches in the rear can then no longer be operated.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press switch ①. Switch ① engages or pops up.

When the switch is engaged, the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear are secured.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

This section contains information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ASR (Acceleration Skid Control)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake Force **D**istribution)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Only with the best possible contact between tyres and the road can the described driving safety systems attain their maximum effectiveness. Therefore pay special attention to the information on tyres, the recommended minimum tyre treads, etc., in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 294).

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the conditions are wintry. Only then will the driving safety systems described in this section achieve their maximum effect.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems will also fail, including driving safety systems. Observe the information relating to the  (▷ page 223) warning lamp.

ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

The yellow (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- **If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the BAS driving safety system is malfunctioning, the (!) warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (▷ page 223).

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EBD to improve handling during braking.

Observe the information on warning and indicator lamps (▷ page 223).

Adaptive brake lamps

The brake lamps flash rapidly if the vehicle is braked suddenly from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if BAS intervenes during braking. This gives following vehicles a highly visible warning.

If you brake the vehicle from 70 km/h and higher to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps will automatically switch on when the vehicle is stationary. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically once you drive faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps with the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 107).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilisation. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position **1** in the ignition lock during this time. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

! Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

If you activate or deactivate ESP® in a vehicle with engageable all-wheel drive, ESP® will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine power may be reduced (▷ page 222).

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects understeering or oversteering (skidding) in good time. If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle when braking.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® is intervening.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ⓘ Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Vehicles with all-wheel drive are equipped with 4ETS. Traction control is part of ESP®. Should the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them individually. This allows you to pull away or accelerate even on slippery surfaces, for example when the road is slippery on one side. In addition, greater drive torque is transmitted to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ⓘ Press the accelerator pedal down further than necessary, despite the flashing ⚠ warning lamp, but only when travelling slowly. This gives optimal traction in the lower speed range.

ⓘ Heavy braking reduces the performance of 4ETS. The ⚠ warning lamp then flashes slowly.

Observe the information relating to the ⚠ warning lamp (▷ page 222).

Trailer stabilisation

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is activated at speeds of over approximately 65 km/h.

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilisation system will not function.

ASR (acceleration skid control)

General notes

Important safety notes

Note the section on 'Important safety notes' (▷ page 58).

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor suspend the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if ASR is malfunctioning, the indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine power may be reduced (▷ page 223).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and, thereby, also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the driving wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Activating/deactivating ASR

⚠ WARNING

If deactivated, ASR will not attempt to stabilise the vehicle during pulling away and acceleration. There is an increased risk of skidding and of an accident.

Only deactivate ASR in the situations described in the following.

! If you deactivate ASR, ESP® will still intervene to stabilise the vehicle. Frequent brak-

ing automatically triggered by ESP® can damage the brake system.

For this reason, deactivate ASR only briefly and when absolutely necessary.



When ESP® is intervening and the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster is flashing, leave ASR on. In this case, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required when pulling away.

▶ Press button ASR OFF.
If ASR is deactivated, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ASR automatically intervenes if you drive faster than 60 km/h or the vehicle handling becomes unstable.

ASR is automatically activated when the engine is started.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stopped. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ASR then remains in the previously selected status. Example: if ASR was deactivated before the engine was automatically switched off, ASR will also remain off after the engine is automatically started.

It may be best to deactivate ASR briefly in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels will then achieve a cutting effect for better traction.
- traction control remains active through brake intervention. If a drive wheel attains its tyre traction limit because one side of the road is slippery, for example, that wheel is braked. The traction is then increased in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilise the vehicle. The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® is intervening.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ⓘ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

▶ **To prime:** close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The indicator lamp in the central locking button (▷ page 71) flashes.

ⓘ Under certain operating conditions, the indicator lamp in the central locking button goes out after a few seconds. However, the alarm system continues to be primed.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.
The indicator lamp in the central locking button (▷ page 71) goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door or the tailgate/rear door within 40 seconds.

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered by the following:

- Unlocking the vehicle from inside
- Opening a door
- Opening the tailgate
- Opening the bonnet

ⓘ The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

▶ **To stop the alarm:** press the [🔓] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm stops.

Tow-away protection

Operation

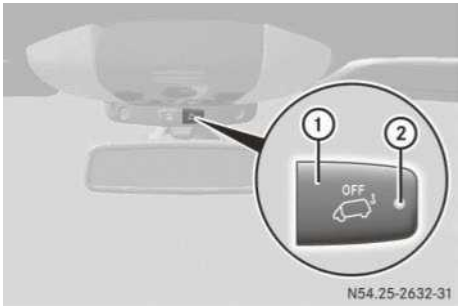
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Priming/deactivating

Tow-away protection is automatically primed approximately 30 seconds after you lock the vehicle.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, the indicator lamp on button ② lights up for about 5 seconds.

▶ Lock the vehicle.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle and:

- loading and/or transporting the vehicle, on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- parking on a moving surface, as split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Interior motion sensor

Operation

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

ⓘ If the interior motion sensor is primed and the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 132) switches on, a false alarm may occur as a result of interior temperature monitoring. In this case, either deactivate the interior motion sensor or switch off the auxiliary heating.

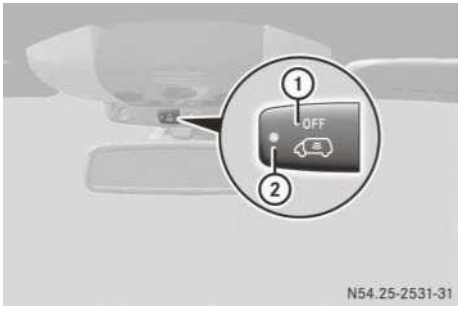
Priming

- ▶ Close the side windows, sliding sunroof and sliding sunroof in the rear.
  Otherwise the interior motion sensor will not be primed.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) are hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining.
  This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
  The interior motion sensor is primed automatically after approximately 30 seconds.

Switching off

- ▶ Unlock vehicle.
  The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp on button ② lights up for about 5 seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle:

- with people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting it on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

Useful information 66
Key 66
Central locking 71
Driver's door and co-driver's door 72
Sliding doors 72
Electric sliding door 73
Tailgate 75
Side windows 76
Sliding sunroofs 80

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases

This can affect the key's functionality.

Key functions



① Battery check lamp
② To lock the vehicle centrally
③ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
④ Emergency key element
⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 68).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash once.
If the surround lighting has been switched on using the on-board computer

(▷ page 200), it goes on when the vehicle is unlocked.

▶ **To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate only**: press the button. The turn signals flash once.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft system is primed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button. The turn signals flash three times if:

- the anti-theft system is primed.
- all the doors and the tailgate are closed.

▶ Check the locking knobs on all the doors. The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate

In an emergency, the driver's or co-driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 67).

Changing the settings of the locking system

If you travel alone a lot, you may wish to change the settings of the locking system. Press the button to unlock the:

- driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)

or

- driver's door (crewbus)

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 66).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, press the or button to:

- lock or
- unlock the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

▶ **To restore to factory settings**: press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 66). The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 62).

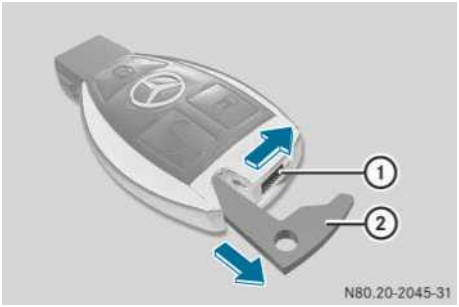
The alarm can be disabled in the following two ways:

▶ Press the or button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

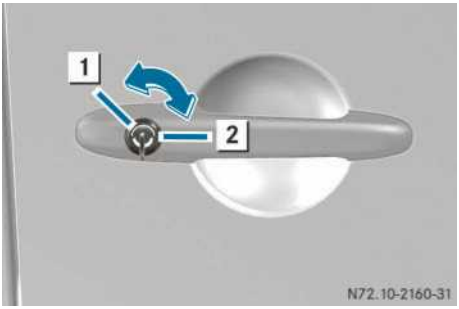
Removing the emergency key element



▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key element

Vehicles with the convenience opening/closing feature



Door lock for emergency unlocking on the co-driver's door

1 Unlocked

2 Locked

▶ **To unlock the co-driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it to position 1.
The co-driver's door is unlocked.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock the tailgate and all doors except the co-driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it to position 2.
The co-driver's door is locked.

Vehicles without the convenience opening/closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
The driver's door is unlocked.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock the tailgate and all doors except the driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
The driver's door is locked.

Battery of the key

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

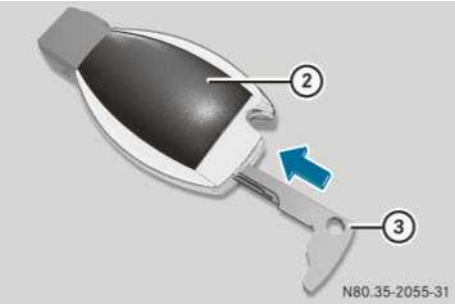
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible

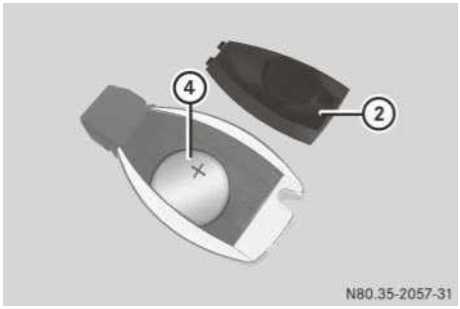
manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



Change the batteries if the battery check lamp does not light up briefly with every press of a button. You need a CR 2025 3 V cell battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Pull out the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Push emergency key element ③ into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ② opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ② shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ②.



- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that existing battery ④ falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover ② to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ③ back into the key.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The doors are not closed properly. ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
	The central locking system has malfunctioned. ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 67). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Replace the key battery (▷ page 68). or ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 67).
	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 67). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for a long period of time. ▶ Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. ▶ Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The steering lock has jammed mechanically. ▶ Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. Turn the steering wheel from side to side while doing so.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 271). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 284). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Central locking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can open a locked sliding door from the inside at any time unless the child-proof locks have been activated.

Locking and unlocking manually



Central locking buttons

Use the central locking buttons to centrally lock/unlock either the entire vehicle or just the sliding doors and the tailgate from the inside.

▶ **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button when the doors are closed.
When the entire vehicle is locked, the indicator lamp in the central locking button lights up.

ⓘ If the key is in position **0** or is no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking button remains lit for 5 seconds .

▶ **To lock/unlock the sliding doors and tailgate:** press the lower central locking button when the tailgate and doors are closed.
When the sliding doors and the tailgate are locked, the indicator lamp in the upper central locking button lights up.

Automatic locking feature

General notes

The vehicle locks automatically after you have pulled away.

If the automatic locking when driving function is switched on, you could lock yourself out of the vehicle inadvertently when push-starting or towing the vehicle.

For this reason, deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before towing the vehicle
- if you are only leaving the vehicle for a brief period

If activated, automatic locking is deactivated when the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking button.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or if a door is opened while the vehicle is stationary.

Activating automatic locking when driving

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes four times.
- ▶ **For the sliding doors and tailgate only:** press the lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the upper button flashes four times.

Deactivating automatic locking when driving

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes twice.
- ▶ **For the sliding doors and tailgate only:** press the lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the upper button flashes twice.

Driver's door and co-driver's door



You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

- ▶ Pull door handle ①.
  Locking knob ② pops up.
  The door opens.

Sliding doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

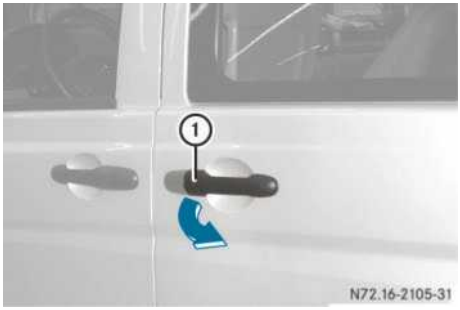
Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

⚠ WARNING

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

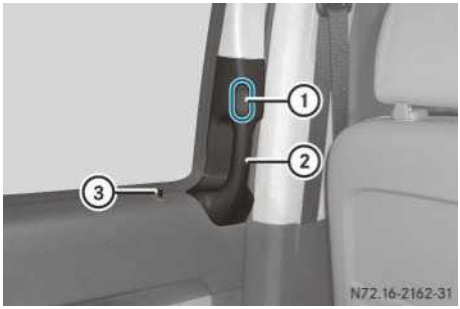
Opening/closing from the outside



The sliding door is equipped with a retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①.
  The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle ① until it closes.

Opening/closing from the inside



Interior door handle on the sliding door

The sliding door is equipped with a retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. Locking knob ③ pops up when you open a locked door. Only this sliding door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.

- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by handle ② back to the stop.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
  The sliding door must be engaged.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle ② until it engages.

Electric sliding door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

⚠ WARNING

Obstacle detection does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as small fingers. These or other parts of the body could be pressed against the door frame, for instance. Obstacle detection cannot prevent entrapment in these instances. There is a risk of injury.

When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

Operation and obstacle detection

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

The electric sliding door is operated using the following:

- the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

- the door handle (inside or outside)
- the key

Close the sliding door once by hand if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

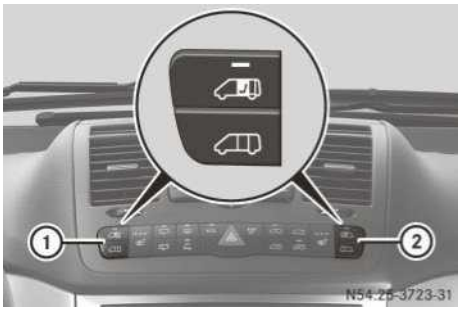
If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If an obstacle is detected:

- 3 warning tones sound from the instrument cluster.
- the indicator lamp in the upper sliding door button on the centre console lights up.
- 3 warning tones also sound from the electric sliding door control unit.

The indicator lamp in the upper sliding door button on the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open. The sliding door can be electrically closed while driving, but cannot be electrically opened.

Opening/closing the sliding door with the button



Sliding door buttons on the centre console



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

① To open/close the sliding door on the left side of the vehicle

② To open/close the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle

③ To open/close the sliding door

You can only open an electric sliding door with the button in the door frame if the child-proof lock is not activated.

▶ **To open:** briefly press the upper sliding door button on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
The indicator lamps in the upper sliding door button and in button ③ flash.

▶ **To close:** briefly press the lower sliding door button on the centre console or button ③ on the door sill.
The indicator lamps in the upper sliding door button and in button ③ flash. The

sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.

The indicator lamp in the upper sliding door button on the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open.

▶ **To stop:** press a sliding door button again.

In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Opening/closing the sliding door with the key

▶ **To open/close:** press the button for over 0.5 seconds.
The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.

▶ Press the button again.
The sliding door stops moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors, the key can only be programmed for one of the sliding doors.

▶ **To program the key:** make sure that the sliding doors are closed.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the lower sliding door button on the centre console for the desired sliding door for approximately 5 seconds(▷ page 74).
After it is programmed successfully, the indicator lamp in the corresponding upper sliding door button flashes four times. A tone sounds 3 times as confirmation.

Opening/closing the sliding door with the door handle

▶ Briefly push the interior/exterior door handle.
The sliding door opens or closes.
When the sliding door closes, a warning tone sounds.

Problems with the sliding door

The electric sliding door is locked in place.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.

▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise open the tailgate from the inside, even if it is locked, endangering themselves and others.

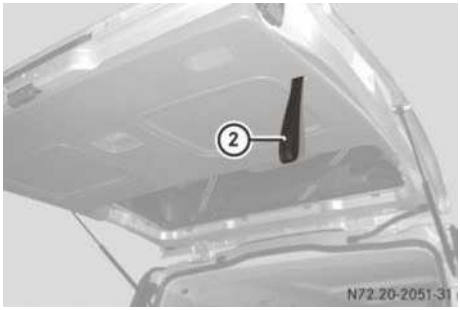
! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Opening/closing from the outside



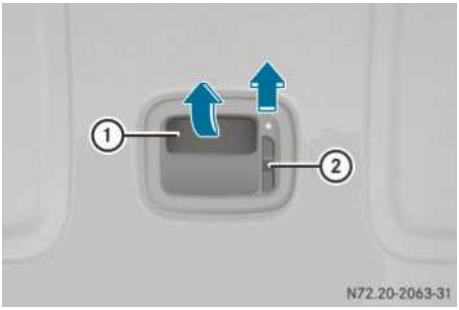
▶ **To open:** pull handle ①.

▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.



▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

Opening/closing from the inside



Handle on the inside of the tailgate

A white section on latch ② indicates that the tailgate/rear door is locked.

i You can only open the tailgate from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② on the tailgate up. The white section is no longer visible.

▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② on the tailgate down. The white section is visible.

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow and swing the tailgate upwards.

▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate down by the strap and close it firmly, as described in the "Opening/closing automatically from outside" section.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

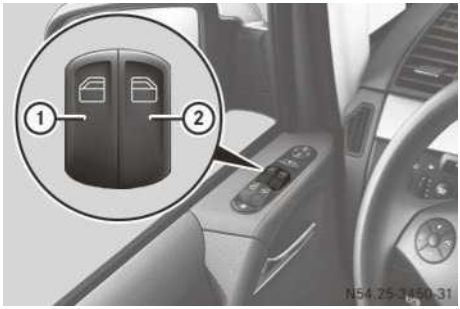
If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Opening/closing the side window



Control panel (example: driver's door)

① Power window, left

② Power window, right

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull button ① or ② until the corresponding side window has reached the desired position.

If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window opens automatically. To stop the movement, press or pull the switch again.

Opening/closing the hinged window

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

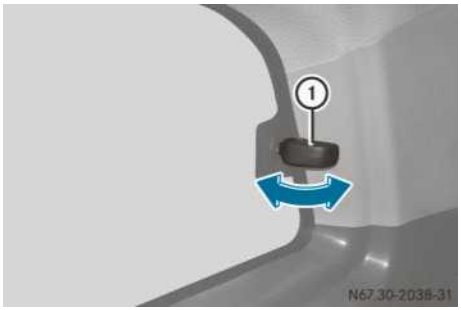
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

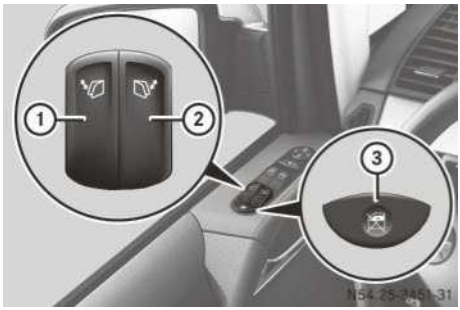
Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Opening/closing the hinged window manually

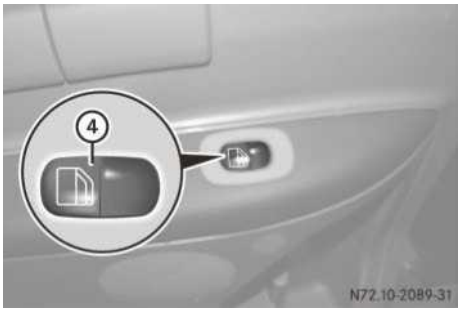


- ▶ **To open:** hold latch ① by the handle and fold it towards the front.
- ▶ Using latch ①, push the hinged window outwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To close:** hold latch ① by the handle and swing the hinged window in.
- ▶ Push back latch ① as far as it will go. The hinged window is locked.

Opening/closing the hinged window electrically



Driver's door control panel



Switch in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

① To operate the left hinged window in the rear

② To operate the right hinged window in the rear

③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 57)

④ To operate the hinged window

- ▶ **To open:** press and hold switch ①, ② or ④ until the hinged window is in the desired position.

If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the hinged window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.

- ▶ **To close:** pull and hold switch ①, ② or ④ until the hinged window is in the desired position.

Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- to unlock the vehicle
- to open the side windows
- to open the hinged windows
- to open the sliding sunroof

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- **Convenience opening:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and sliding sunroofs are in the desired position.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the sliding sunroof
- close the hinged windows
- close the side windows

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- **Convenience closing feature:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Keep the button pressed until all side windows and the sliding sunroofs are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing feature:** release the button.

If there is a danger of being trapped:

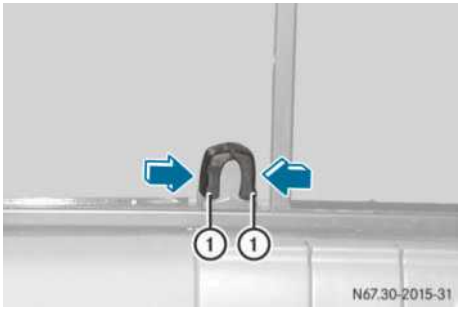
- Release the button and immediately press and hold the button until the side windows and hinged windows reopen.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately 1 second after closing the side window.

Opening/closing the sliding window



- **To open/close:** press pinch grips ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.
  The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when the window is closed.

Problems with the side windows

If you cannot completely open or close a side window:

If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

▶ Reset the side window (▷ page 79).

Sliding sunroofs

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the reversing function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

! Do not raise the sliding/tilting sunroof if you have fitted a roof carrier. Otherwise, the sliding/tilting sunroof will hit the roof carrier.

This could damage both the sliding/tilting sunroof and the roof carrier.

! Do not transport objects that protrude out of the sliding/tilting sunroof or rear-compartment sliding sunroof. You could otherwise damage the respective sliding sunroof.

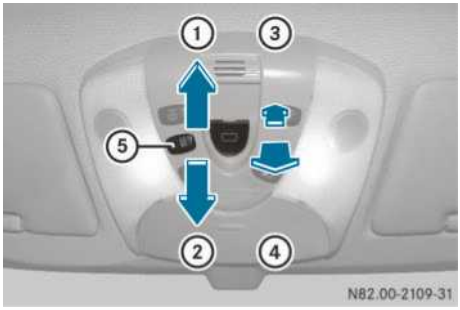
! Do not open the sliding sunroof in the rear if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

ⓘ When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise can occur, as well as the usual airflow noise. These are caused by low-pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Adjust the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly. This will reduce or eliminate the noises.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof, and a sliding sunroof in the rear compartment. Both sliding sunroofs are fitted with an automatic reversing feature. If an object obstructs or restricts a sliding sunroof whilst it is closing, the sliding sunroof automatically opens again.

The sliding sunroofs must be reset if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 82).

Operating from the dashboard



Sliding sunroof button ▭ and sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear button ▲▭

① To open

② To close

③ To raise

④ To lower

⑤ Sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear switch ▲▭

You can operate the sliding sunroof or sliding sunroof in the rear from the cockpit. The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment can also be operated from the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ▲▭ sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear switch.
  If the ▲ indicator lamp is lit in the ▲▭ sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear switch, operation of the sliding sunroof in the rear is selected.
- ▶ **To open/close:** press and hold the ▭ sliding sunroof switch to the first pressure point in the desired direction.
- ▶ Release the ▭ sliding sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To open/close fully:** press the ▭ sliding sunroof switch beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic process is started and the sliding sunroof opens or closes fully.

ⓘ Automatic reversing feature

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during automatic closing, it will stop and open again.

- ▶ **To interrupt the automatic process:** press the ▭ sliding sunroof switch again in any direction.
  The sliding sunroof stops in its current position.

ⓘ You cannot raise the rear-compartment sliding sunroof.

Operating from the rear compartment



Sliding sunroof switch on the cross member in the rear compartment

① To open

② To close

The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment consists of two separate roof sections. The rear sliding sunroof can be operated from the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open/close:** press and hold the sliding sunroof switch to the first pressure point in the desired direction.
- ▶ Release the sliding sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To open/close fully:** press the sliding sunroof switch beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic process is started and the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment opens or closes fully.

ⓘ Automatic reversing feature

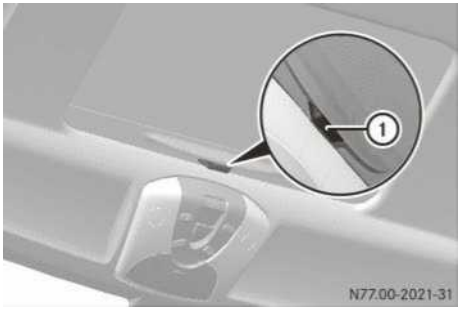
If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during automatic closing, it will stop and open again.

- **To interrupt the automatic process:** press the sliding sunroof switch again in any direction.
  The sliding sunroof stops in its current position.

Opening/closing the roller sunblinds

! After releasing the roller sunblind, manually guide it back into the frame. You could otherwise damage the inertia reel or the roller sunblind.

! An extended roller sunblind may be damaged by airflow when driving. Only extend the roller sunblind when the sliding sunroof is closed.



Roller sunblind (example: sliding sunroof in the cockpit)

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight.

- **To retract:** hold the roller sunblind by the end strip.
- Press the studded surface of release button ① and retract the roller sunblind into the sliding roof frame.
- **To extend:** slide the roller sunblind forward with the end strip, until release button ① on the sliding roof frame engages.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the reversing function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

You must reset the sliding sunroof if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Close the sliding sunroof from the cockpit and press and hold the sliding sunroof button for approximately 3 seconds after closing the sliding sunroof.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

If you cannot completely open or close the sliding sunroof, or the sliding sunroof's movements are jerky:

If there are no objects or leaves in the roof guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

- Reset the sliding sunroof (▷ page 82).

Useful information 84
Important safety notes 84
Seats 85
Steering wheel 98
Mirrors 99

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it can move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If the front seats are positioned too closely to the dashboard or steering wheel, the front airbags could cause additional injuries to vehicle occupants in the front. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far away as possible from the front airbags. In addition, observe the instructions on how to adjust the seats correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with amplifiers under the co-driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation. You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier. There is a risk of injury.

Do not reach underneath the co-driver's seat. Adjust the co-driver's seat carefully.

You can adjust the seats electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being routed correctly. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over

the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints.

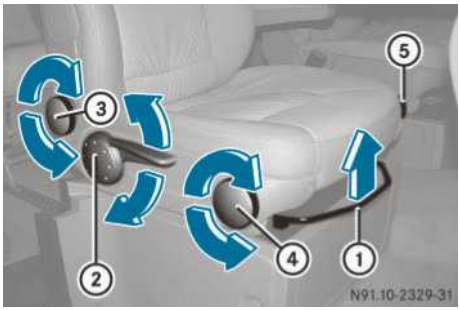
- Adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

Also observe the important safety notes in the "Airbags" (▷ page 42), "Seat belts" (▷ page 45) and "Child restraint systems" (▷ page 48) sections.

Seats

Driver's and co-driver's seat

Adjusting the seat manually



① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat height adjustment
③ Seat backrest adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment (▷ page 87)

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ① up.
▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.
▶ Release lever ①.
▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.
▶ **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ② repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.
▶ **To adjust the backrest:** turn handwheel ③ towards the front.
The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.
▶ Turn handwheel ③ towards the rear.
The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.
▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** turn handwheel ④ towards the front.
The front of the seat cushion is lowered.
▶ Turn handwheel ④ towards the rear.
The front of the seat cushion is raised.

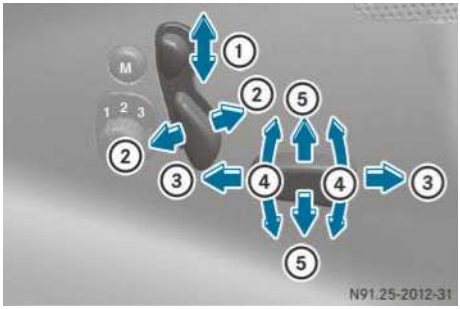
Adjusting the seat electrically

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and the door is open.



Buttons for electric seat adjustment on the door trim

① Head restraint height adjustment
② Armrest inclination adjustment
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
⑤ Seat height adjustment

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

▶ Open the door.

▶ Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after 30 seconds:

- Pull the key out of the ignition lock and press the button.
- Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

ⓘ You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (▷ page 86).

Memory function

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

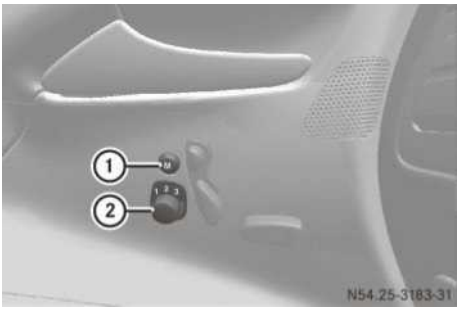
While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can still be used if the key has been removed and the door is open.



Memory button and seat adjustment control knob on the door trim

You can store three different seat settings for the driver's and co-driver's seats on each key.

▶ **To store seat settings:** adjust the seat.

▶ Press memory button **M**①.

▶ Within 3 seconds select one of the memory positions **1**, **2** or **3** with knob ②.

▶ Press knob ②.
The seat position is stored.

ⓘ You can deactivate the key-dependent memory using the trip computer (▷ page 202).

▶ **To call up seat settings:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

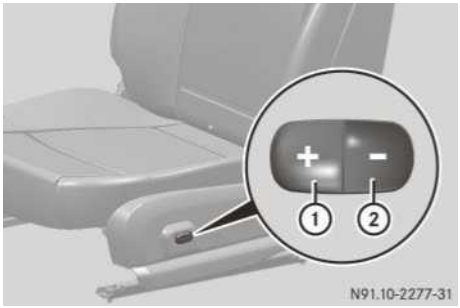
or

▶ Open the door.

▶ Set knob ② to desired memory position **1**, **2** or **3**.

▶ Keep knob ② pressed until the seat has moved into the stored position.

Adjusting lumbar support



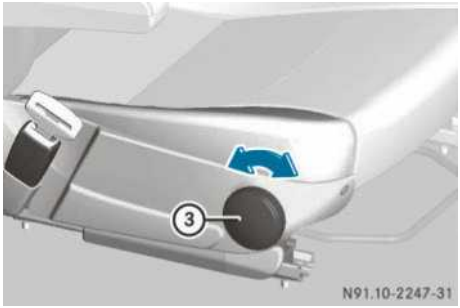
Electrically adjustable lumbar support

▶ **To adjust the lumbar support electrically:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

▶ Open the door.

▶ Press button ① or ② until the lumbar support has been adjusted.



▶ **To set manually:** turn thumbwheel ③ forwards to increase and backwards to decrease the support.

To support the lumbar region, you can set the backrest contour of the front seats individually.

Turning the seats

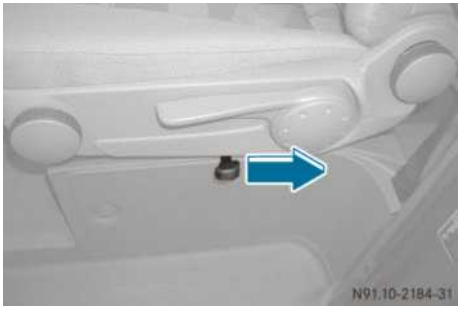
⚠ **WARNING**

If the driver's and co-driver's seats are not engaged facing the direction of travel while driving, the restraint systems may not be able to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Engage the driver's and co-driver's seats so they are facing the direction of travel before starting the engine.

! When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.

Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.



Release handle (example: driver's seat)

The driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated by 50° and 180°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (▷ page 98).

▶ **To turn the seat:** push the release handle in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

Rear seats and rear bench seat

General notes

For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

- adjust the seat backrests (▷ page 89)
- move the rear seats (▷ page 90) and rear bench seat (▷ page 91) forwards or backwards
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position (▷ page 92)
- fold the rear seats (▷ page 92) and rear bench seat (▷ page 94) forwards
- remove the rear seats (▷ page 93) and rear bench seat (▷ page 95) by releasing the quick-locking mechanism
- fit the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the face-to-face position

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY

① Handle
② EASY-ENTRY release handle
③ Indicator tab for seat anchorage locking mechanism
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages

If you fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the third row of seats.

▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.

▶ Fold the easy-entry section forwards with the aid of release handle ②.

▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the floor anchorages. Indicator tab ③ is no longer visible.

The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is locked in place in the seat anchorage

▶ **To remove the easy-entry section:** fold the backrest forwards (▷ page 89).

▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.

▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.

▶ Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages ④ upwards.

▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.

▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

▶ **To fit the EASY-ENTRY section:** place front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the floor anchorage and allow to engage.

▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
The rear seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. Indicator tab ③ on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.

The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage

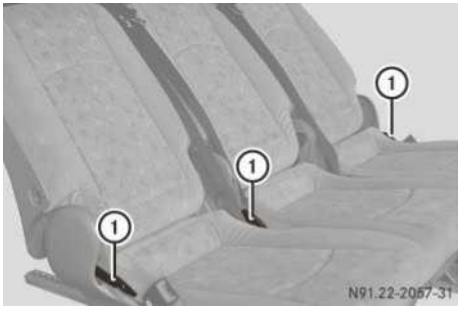
▶ Fold the backrests folded forward back to the upright position.

If the easy-entry section has not engaged correctly:

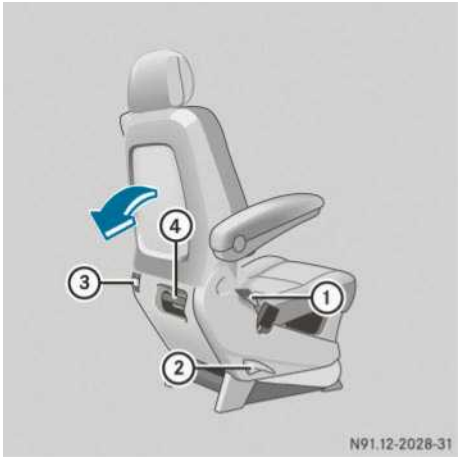
▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.

▶ Fold the easy-entry section backwards again and check the locking mechanism.

Adjusting the seat backrest



Rear bench seat



Rear seat

① Backrest release handle (operation from the front)

② Release handle for rear seat anchorages

③ Backrest release handle (operation from the rear)

④ Handle

▶ Pull backrest release handle ① or ③ up and hold it there.

▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.

▶ Let go backrest release handle ① or ③ and move the backrest slightly.
The seat backrest engages.

Seat anchorage

⚠ WARNING

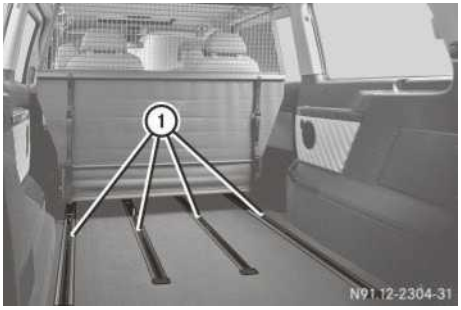
If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.



Seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism (example)

Guide rails ① of the seat rail system allow you to:

- fit up to two rows of passenger seats
- fit both rows of passenger seats facing each other
- secure rear seats and rear bench seats
- slide rear seats and rear bench seats

The only way to ensure that the rear seats and rear bench seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

Turning/sliding the rear seat

⚠ WARNING

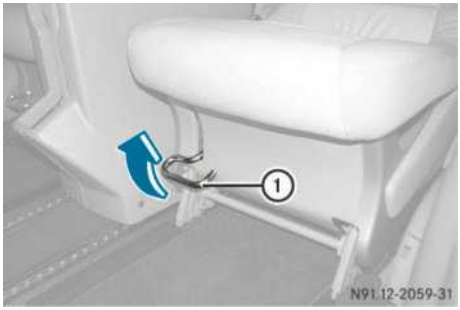
When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

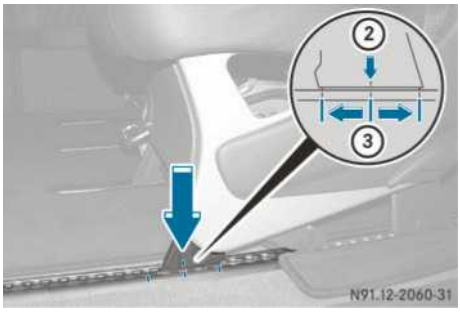
Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.





① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat position mark
③ Standard position mark

ⓘ You can slide rear seats while sitting on them.

▶ **Sliding:** pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.
▶ Let go of release handle ①.
▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

ⓘ Starting from the standard position, you can move the rear seat for passengers by 5 cm forwards or backwards. Make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

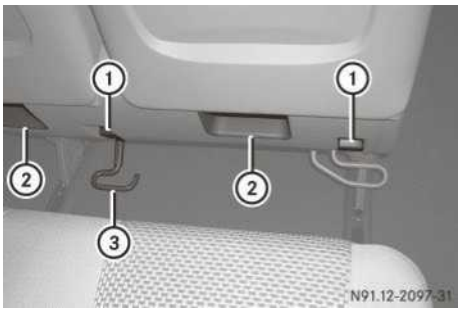
If you slide the rear seats forwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. In this case, passengers may not use the rear seat.

Turning/sliding the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING

If you move a rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear bench seat engages fully after it is moved.



① Backrest release handles
② Grab handles
③ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

ⓘ You can only slide the rear bench seat when it is unoccupied.

Make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

▶ **To slide the rear bench seat:** pull seat fore-and-aft adjustment release handle ③ up.
▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles ②.
▶ Let go of release handle ③.
The release handle folds down to its original position.
▶ Make sure that the carriage for fore-and-aft adjustment engages audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

Folding rear seats down/up

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

The seat will not engage when folded forward. The seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the seat is fully engaged.

! When folding a seat back, remove all objects from the extended load surface and the floor anchorages. These or other objects could otherwise become trapped or damaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.



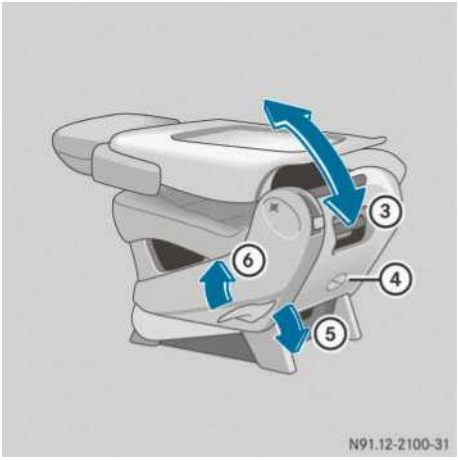
① Backrest release handle (operation from the front)

② Backrest release handle (operation from the rear)

▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** fold the armrests up parallel with the backrest (▷ page 97).

▶ Pull backrest release handle ① or ② upwards.

▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The seat backrest engages automatically.



③ Handle

④ Pictogram

⑤ Unlocking seat anchorages with your foot
⑥ Unlocking seat anchorages by hand

You can fold rear seats fully forwards.

ⓘ Pictogram ④ on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

- ▶ **To fold the rear seat forwards:** push the head restraint completely down (▷ page 95).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest into the table position.
- ▶ Pull release handle ⑥ upwards or press down on release handle ⑤ with your foot.
- ▶ Grasp grab handle ③ and fold the seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the rear seat:** using grab handle ③, pull the seat backwards with force.
  The rear seat anchorages engage.

The rear seat anchorages have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- the backrest can be folded upright from the table position

- ▶ Move the backrest to the desired position (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint to the desired height (▷ page 95).

If the rear seat anchorages have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Pull release handle ⑥ up again or press release handle ⑤ down with your foot.
- ▶ Fold the seat slightly forwards and, using grab handle ③, pull it back with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly. The seat backrest can be positioned vertically.

Removing/fitting rear seats

⚠ WARNING

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

If you install the 3rd row of rear seats when rotated 180°, vehicle occupants in this row of seats could be endangered by unsecured loads. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal injury, particularly in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Never install the 3rd row of rear seats when rotated 180° when transporting loads. Always store and secure objects and loads properly in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

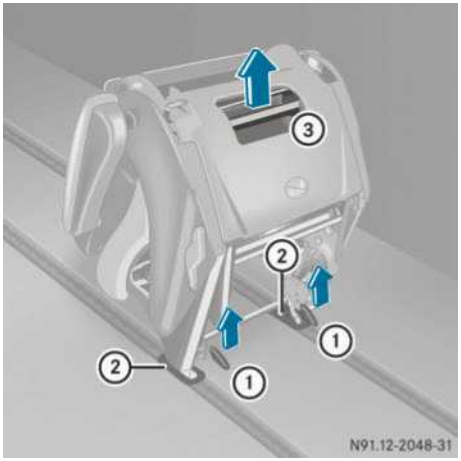
Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

The only way to ensure that the rear seats will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.



Face-to-face position of first row of rear seats

The rear seats can be rotated by 180°, e.g. to make it easier to hold a conversation.



Rear seat folded forward (example: standard rear seat)

① Release handle
② Anchorage for guide rail
③ Handle

- ▶ **To remove the rear seat:** fold the seat forwards (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Hold the seat by handle ③.
- ▶ Fold up both release handles ①.
- ▶ Move the folded seat towards the front.
- ▶ Lift the seat up and out.
- ▶ **To fit the rear seat:** hold the seat by grab handle ③.
- ▶ From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into front floor anchorages ② and allow to engage.
- ▶ Fold both release handles ① down.
- ▶ Fold the seat back to the table or upright position (▷ page 92).

Folding the rear bench seat down/up

⚠ WARNING

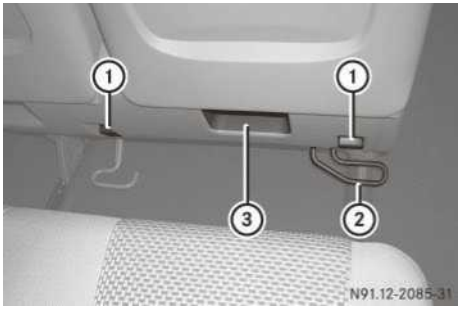
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.



① Backrest release handles
② Release handle for rear seat anchorage
③ Handle

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

- ▶ Remove the head restraints (▷ page 95).
- ▶ **To fold the rear bench seat forwards (table position):** pull backrest release handle ① up and hold it in that position.
- ▶ Fold the backrest until it engages.
  The seat backrest engages automatically.
- ▶ **To fold the rear bench seat forwards:** fold the backrests of the rear bench seat forwards or over.
- ▶ Pull the release handle of rear seat anchorage ② up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Grasp rear bench seat grab handle ③ and fold the seat forwards.

Removing/fitting the rear bench seat

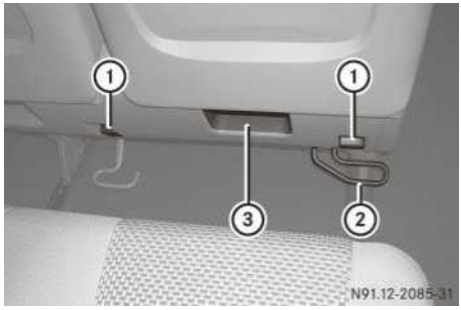
⚠ WARNING

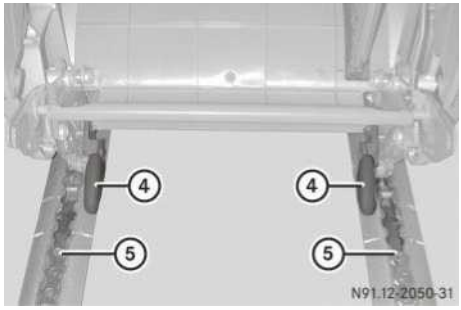
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

The rear bench seat can be rotated by 180°, e.g. to make it easier to hold a conversation.





① Backrest release handles
② Release handle for rear seat anchorage
③ Handle
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages
⑤ Floor anchorages

▶ **To remove the rear bench seat:** fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 94).
▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards.
▶ Hold the rear bench seat by handle ③ and lift it out of floor anchorages ⑤.
▶ **To fit the comfort rear bench seat:** hold the rear bench seat by grab handle ③ and guide it into front floor anchorages ⑤ at an angle from above.
▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.
Release handle ② folds down towards the vehicle floor.
▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- the backrests can be folded upright from the table position

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

▶ Release the rear seat anchorages again with release handle ②.
▶ Pull the rear bench seat back by grab handle ③ with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.

Head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

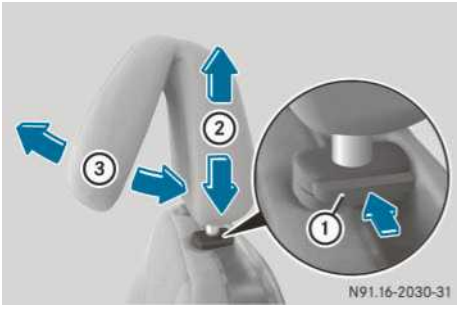
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Adjust the head restraint so that:

- the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level and the head restraint is engaged
- when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint

Use the head restraint pad to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Adjusting the head restraints manually



Head restraint for comfort seat

① Release button

② Height adjustment

③ Angle adjustment

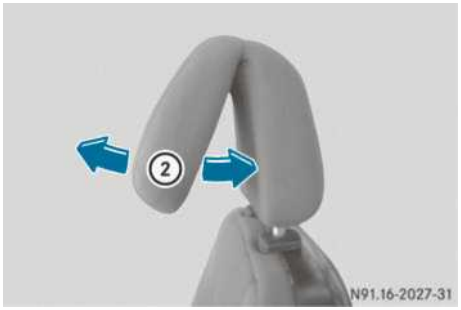
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove**: pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the head restraint so that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

! Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.



Control panel on the door trim



▶ **To adjust the height:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

or

▶ Open the door.

▶ Slide switch ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

ℹ After you have unlocked the vehicle, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds if the ignition has not been turned on.

▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to desired position ②.

▶ **To remove:** move the head restraint up as far as it will go.

▶ Pull the head restraint up and out by the two support rods. Some force may be required to overcome the resistance.

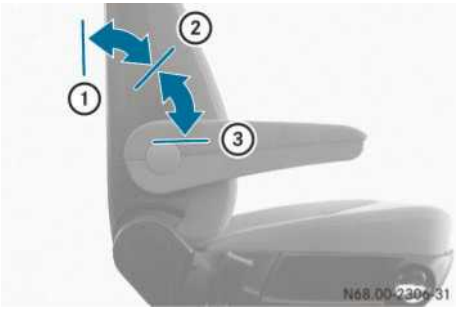
▶ **To fit:** ensure that the height adjustment drive is in the fully raised position.

▶ Turn the head restraint so that the front side is facing the direction of travel.

▶ Push both head restraint support rods parallel into the head restraint guide.

▶ Press the head restraint down smoothly until it engages audibly in the electric drive.

Armrests



▶ **To set the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards ② by more than 45°.
The armrest is released.

▶ Fold armrest ③ forwards to the stop.

▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.

▶ **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards ① by more than 90°.

Seat heating

⚠ **WARNING**

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

❗ When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on

when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver.The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.



The three red indicator lamps in the button show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

At level **1**, the seat heating remains in continuous operation.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the button repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If the indicator lamps of the current heating level in the button flash, the seat heating has switched off automatically. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

Steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.



① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height
③ Lever

▶ **To set the steering wheel:** swing lever ③ down until it engages.
The steering wheel is unlocked.
▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.
The steering wheel is locked again.

Mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

Rear-view mirror

Manual anti-dazzle rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** push anti-dazzle lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

Automatic anti-dazzle rear-view mirror

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.

▷▷

- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The anti-dazzle function of the rear-view mirror is activated automatically if:

- the ignition is switched on and, simultaneously,
- incident light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

If incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance because it is blocked by objects in the vehicle, you will have to use manual anti-dazzle mode.

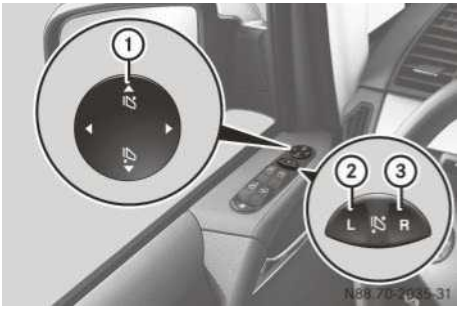
The rear-view mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function does not operate if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting manually

▶ Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Adjusting electrically



Buttons and switches for setting the mirrors

▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the switch to position ② for the left-hand exterior mirror or to position ③ for the right-hand exterior mirror.

▶ Press button ① at the top, bottom, right or left.

Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

ⓘ The exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures.

Folding in/out electrically

❗ Only fold the electrical exterior mirrors in and out electrically. If you fold the exterior mirrors in and out manually you could damage the exterior mirrors or they may not engage properly.

In particular, make sure that the exterior mirrors are folded in before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash. The washing brushes could otherwise force the exterior mirrors to fold in and damage them.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the switch for selecting the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror to the centre position.

- **To fold in:** press the lower section of button ①.
- **To fold out:** press the upper section of button ①.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can set whether the exterior mirrors fold in automatically when locking the vehicle (▷ page 202).

When you unlock the vehicle and open a front door, the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically.

Disengaged exterior mirrors

If an exterior mirror has become disengaged either by hand or due to external force, proceed as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically foldable exterior mirrors:** push the exterior mirror into the correct position by hand.
- **Vehicles with electrically foldable exterior mirrors:** fold in the exterior mirror electrically and then fold it out again. The mirror housing engages again and the exterior mirrors can be adjusted again as usual.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, you need to reset the exterior mirrors. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in automatically if you have selected the function for folding exterior mirrors in the onboard computer.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Press upper section or lower section of button ①.

Useful information 104
Exterior lighting 104
Interior lighting 108
Replacing bulbs 109
Windscreen wipers 115

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

Light switch

Operation

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the [≥00≤] side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the [P≤→] right or the [←P≤] left parking lamp.



Light switch

- [1] [←P≤] Left-hand parking lamps
- [2] [P≤→] Right-hand parking lamps
- [3] [AUTO] Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights
- [4] [0] Lights off/daytime driving lights
- [5] [≥00≤] Side lamps, licence plate, instrument cluster and ambient lighting
- [6] Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
- [7] Front foglamps
- [8] Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to [0] or [AUTO].

or

▶ If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

i You can switch the ambient lighting on/off in the footwell and in the roof lining using the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

If you switch on the parking lamps, the side lamps on the selected side of the vehicle are lit dimly.

The turn signals, main-beam headlamps and the headlamp flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 106).

Dipped-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to position [≡D]. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** turn the light switch to [0].

Daytime driving lights

You can activate/deactivate the daytime driving lights function using the on-board computer.

The daytime driving lights function must be activated using the on-board computer:

- vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 200)
- vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 191)

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [0] position.
  The daytime driving lights are switched on when the engine is running.

ⓘ If you turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [≡D] position, the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on. If you turn the light switch to [AUTO], the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to [AUTO], the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to [≡D].

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

If it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from [AUTO] to [≡D]. You could otherwise briefly interrupt operation of the headlamps.

Depending on light conditions, the rain and light sensor automatically switches on the side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and the licence plate lamp. This excludes weather-related impairments to visibility, such as snow, fog or spray.

- ▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to [AUTO].
  Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  When the engine is running: if you activate the "daytime driving lights" function using the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights are switched on. The side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically, depending on light conditions.
  When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Foglamp/rear foglamp

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to [AUTO], the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to [≡D].

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

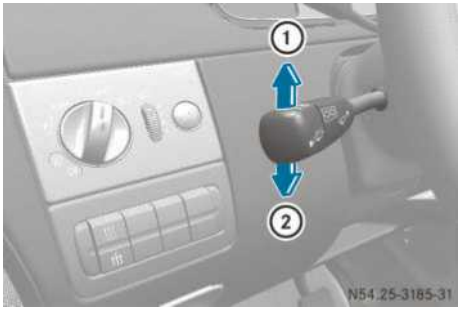
- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [≡D].

When the light switch is set to AUTO you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps.

- **To switch on the front foglamps:** pull the light switch out to the first locking point. The green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- **To switch on the rear foglamps:** pull the light switch out to the second locking point. The yellow indicator lamp next to light switch lights up.
- **To switch off the front foglamps/rear foglamp:** push in the light switch to the stop. The and indicator lamps near the light switch go out.

Combination switch

Turn signals

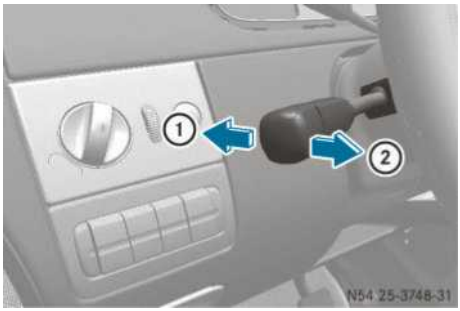


① To indicate a right turn

② To indicate a left turn

- **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ② until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher



① Main-beam headlamps

② Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** switch on the dipped-beam headlamps (▷ page 105).
- Press combination switch ① forwards. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- **To operate the headlamp flasher:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

Headlamp range adjustment



The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load. The cone of light from the headlamps changes if seats are occupied or if the load compartment is being loaded or unloaded. This can impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.

ⓘ The headlamp range is automatically set for vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps and for vehicles with ENR (electronic level control).

▶ Turn headlamp range control ① to the corresponding position. The road ahead should be lit up for 40 m to 100 m and the dipped-beam headlamps should not dazzle oncoming traffic.

Select position 0 if the vehicle is unladen.

Cornering light function (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps)

The cornering lamps improve the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

The cornering lamps switch on automatically if:

- you are travelling at a speed of less than 40 km/h and you switch on the indicator lamp or turn the steering wheel.
- you are travelling at a speed of between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and you turn the steering wheel.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than 3 minutes.

Hazard warning lamps



Hazard warning lamp switch

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the ⚠ hazard warning lamp switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the ⚠ hazard warning lamp switch to switch them off.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system



- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

You can find information on refilling washer fluid in the "Maintenance and care" section (▷ page 265).

Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps and drive off.
  The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

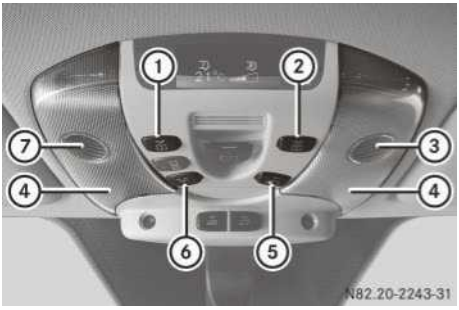
If the level of moisture does not diminish:

- ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Switching the dashboard lighting on/off

Overview



Interior lights in the overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
③ Right-hand reading lamp
④ Interior lamp
⑤ To switch automatic control on/off
⑥ To switch the interior light on/off
⑦ Left-hand reading lamp

If you switch on the interior light or reading lamp on the overhead control panel manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

Automatic control

The interior light comes on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the driver's or the co-driver's door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior light switches off again automatically.

If a door is left open, the interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes.

Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally



Buttons for the rear compartment lighting

This switches the rear compartment lighting on/off centrally using the buttons on the centre console.

Regardless of the switch position, you can switch the rear interior lighting on and off separately.

- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the upper button. The interior lights in the rear compartment only switch on if they have not been switched off by their individual switches. Regardless of the position of the individual switches, the lights go out if you switch them off centrally.
- ▶ **To switch the automatic control system on/off:** press the lower button. Automatic control is deactivated if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

The rear interior lighting goes on automatically if the automatic control is switched on and you:

- open the tailgate
- open a sliding door
- unlock the vehicle

Rear interior light in the grab handle

Rear interior light



- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press area ① of the lamp lens.

Rear interior light with reading lamp



① Rear interior light
② Reading lamp
③ To switch the reading lamp on/off

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on

the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

! Make sure bulbs are positioned securely.

If your vehicle is equipped with bi-xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the dipped-beam headlamps must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- Always switch off the ignition before replacing bulbs in the lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Wear gloves and eye protection when changing a bulb.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube. The bulb could may explode.
- A bulb could explode if:
  - you touch it
  - it is hot
  - you drop it
  - you scratch or score it
- Marks on the glass tube shorten the operating life of a bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit. Then rub off the glass tube with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Make sure that bulbs are protected from moisture when operating and that they do not come into contact with liquids. Make sure that seals are seated correctly and replace damaged seals.
- Check the contacts for signs of corrosion and clean these if required.
- Only operate bulbs in closed lamps which have been designed for this purpose.
- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- If the new bulb does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs of the following lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop:
  - additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
  - the third brake lamp
  - the bi-xenon bulbs
  - rear interior lights with reading lamps in the grab handles
  - the ambience lighting lamps in the footwell and in the roof lining

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

i The LEDs in the daytime driving lights cannot be changed. Have the headlamp replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

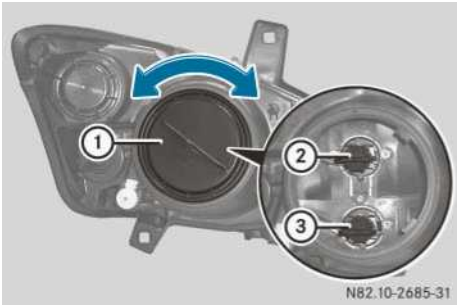
Front bulbs

Overview of bulb types



	Lights	Bulb type
①	Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors	LED
②	Halogen headlamps: daytime driving lights/ side lamp/parking lamp	W 21/5 W
	Bi-xenon headlamps: side lamp/parking lamp	W 5 W BlueVision
③	Turn signals	PY 21 W
④	Halogen headlamps: foglamp	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamp: foglamp/cornering lamps	H7 55 W
⑤	Bi-xenon headlamp: daytime driving lights	LED
⑥	Halogen headlamps: main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
⑦	Halogen headlamps: dipped-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamps: dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps	D1S-35 W

Dipped-beam headlamps and main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamp)

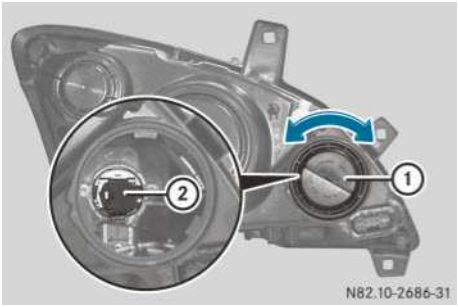


View from inside (example: left headlamp)

① Housing cover
② Dipped-beam headlamp bulb holder
③ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② or ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

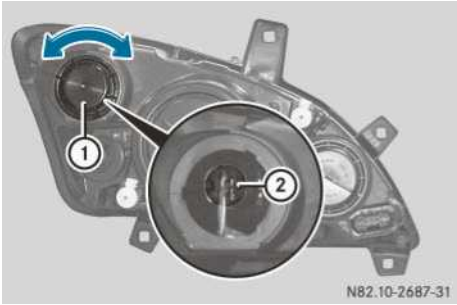
Foglamp/cornering lamp



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

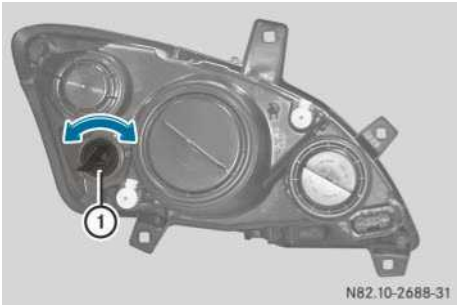
Daytime driving lights (halogen headlamps) and side lamps/parking lamps



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Turn signal

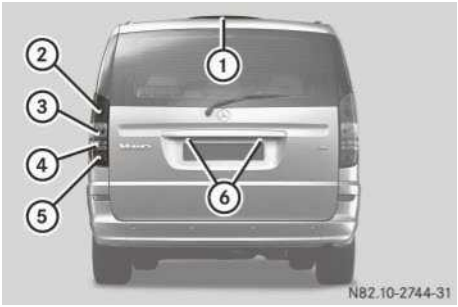


View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Rear bulbs

Overview of bulb types



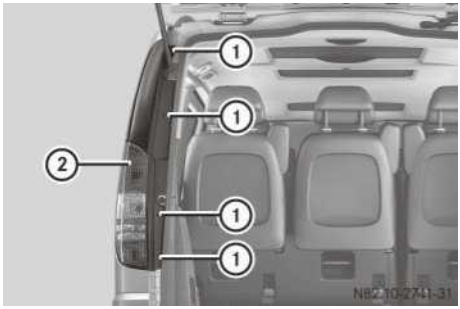
	Lights	Bulb type
①	Third brake lamp	LED

②	Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp	P 21/5 W
③	Turn signals	PY 21 W
④	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑤	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑥	Licence plate illumination	W 5 W

Tail lamps

! Remove the tail lamp with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

Due to their installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have tail lamp bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

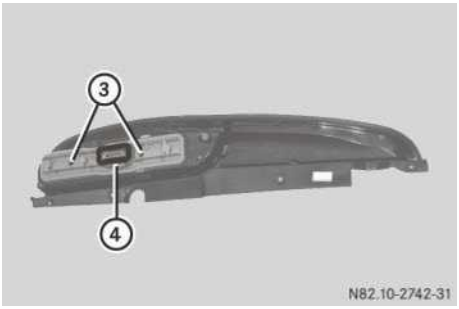


- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ **To remove the tail lamp:** open the tailgate.

  To remove the tail lamp: open the tailgate/rear door.

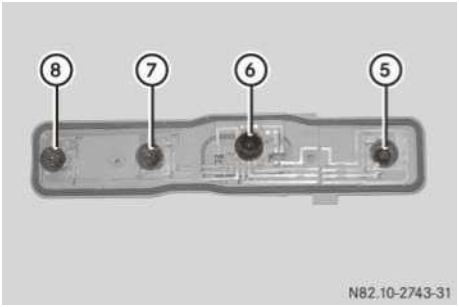
i The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (▷ page 282).

- ▶ Unscrew four side screws ①.
- ▶ Turn tail lamp ② outwards.
- ▶ Pull tail lamp ② out of the fastener holes.
- ▶ Disconnect the connector.



Tail lamp

- ▶ Unscrew two screws ③ and remove bulb holder ④.

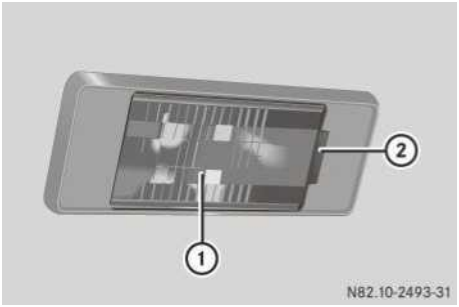


Bulb holder

⑤ Brake lamp/tail lamp/parking lamp
⑥ Turn signals
⑦ Reversing lamp
⑧ Rear foglamp (driver's side only)

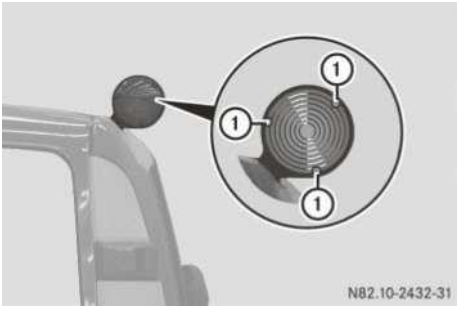
- ▶ **To replace the bulb:** turn the bulb anticlockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ **To fit the tail lamp:** insert bulb holder ④ in tail lamp and tighten both screws ③.
- ▶ Press the connector into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Align the tail lamp from the side, with the locating lugs in the fastener holes.
- ▶ Turn the tail lamp inwards and tighten four side screws ①.

Licence plate illumination



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess ② and carefully prise off lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb.
- ▶ Align lamp lens ① and clip it in so that it engages.

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Remove three screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position the lamp lens and tighten three screws ①.

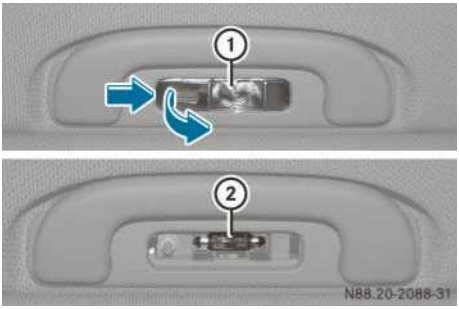
Interior lighting

General notes

! Have the bulbs in the overhead control panel and the rear interior lights with reading lamp replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the overhead control panel, the grab handles or the lights.

! Have the light-emitting diodes in the ambient lighting replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the vehicle interior trim in the footwell and in the roof.

Rear interior light in the grab handle



Rear interior light without reading lamp

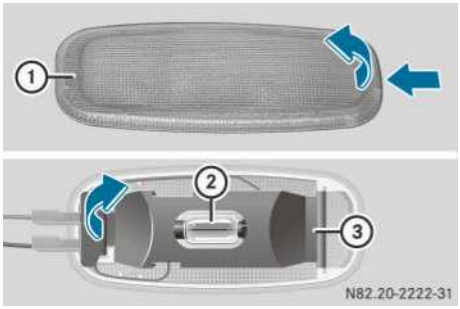
Type of lamp: K 15 W

- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press the spring catches of lamp lens ① inwards with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and carefully remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.

- ▶ Position lamp lens ① to the right. Make sure that the lens lamp catches in the lamp housing guide.
- ▶ Clip lamp lens ① in on the left.

ⓘ The lamp lens remains on the left-hand side, free to move above the on/off switch.

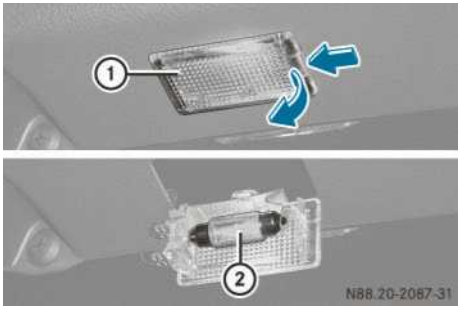
Load compartment light



Type of lamp: K 10 W

- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Open protective cover ③.
- ▶ Press the contact spring of the bulb holder outwards and remove bulb ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Fold protective cover ③ back into place.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the left-hand side and engage.

Courtesy lights



Entry lamps (example: co-driver's door)

Type of lamp: K 5 W

Your vehicle may be equipped with entry lamps at the bottom of the front doors.

- ▶ Press in the catch spring of courtesy light ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off courtesy light ①.
- ▶ Press the contact spring of the bulb holder outwards and remove bulb ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
  Bulb ② lights up.
- ▶ Align courtesy light ① on the left side and engage.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

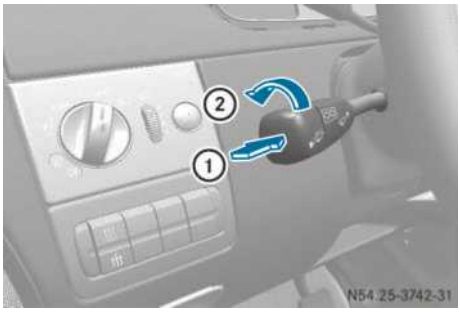
❗ Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

❗ If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the

windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Vehicles with rain/light sensor:
In dry weather conditions, switch the windscreen wipers off. Otherwise, dirt or optical effects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.



Combination switch

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② to the appropriate setting depending on the intensity of the rain.
- ▶ **Single wipe:** push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

i Use washer fluid to wipe the rear window even when it is raining. By doing so, you will prevent smears on the windscreen.

The detent positions of the combination switch correspond to the following wiper speeds:

0 Windscreen wipers off
I Intermittent wipe
II Normal wipe
III Rapid wipe

If the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper speed is reduced. If intermittent wipe is selected, the intervals become longer.

For example, if you have selected level **II** and stop the vehicle, wiping continues with intermittent wipe while the vehicle is stationary.

i **Vehicles with a rain and light sensor:** you can use level **I** as the universal setting. The rain and light sensor sets the appropriate wiping frequency automatically, according to the intensity of the rain. When you stop the vehicle, levels **III** and **II** are switched down to level **I** automatically.

The windscreen wipers will return to the original level when you drive faster than 8 km/h again.

Information on checking the washer fluid level can be found in the "Maintenance and care" (▷ page 265) section.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Buttons for the rear window wiper

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch intermittent wipe on/off:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button is lit when intermittent wipe is switched on.
- **To wipe with washer fluid:** press and hold the lower button.
  When you release the button, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another 5 seconds.

Use washer fluid to wipe the rear window even when it is raining. This prevents the rear window from smearing.

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate is closed or the vehicle pulls away.

Replacing the wiper blades

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

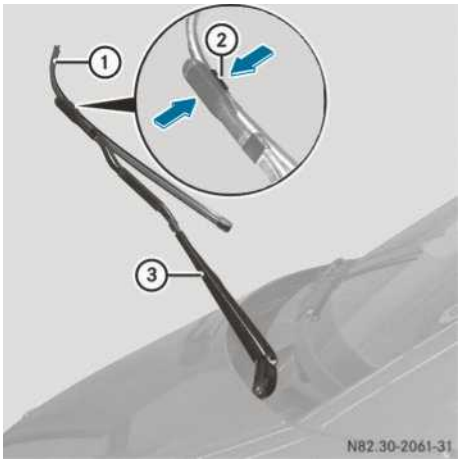
Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only touch the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Otherwise, you could damage the wiper blade.



Front wiper arm with wiper blade

Wiper blades are wear parts. Change the wiper blades every six months, ideally in the spring and autumn. Otherwise, the windscreen and rear window will not be wiped properly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windscreen/rear window.
- Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- Slide new wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- Press new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windscreen/rear window again.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wiper jams.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wiper does not move at all.	There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 120
Overview of climate control systems 120
Operating the climate control system 125
Adjusting the air vents 131
Operating the auxiliary heating system 132

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

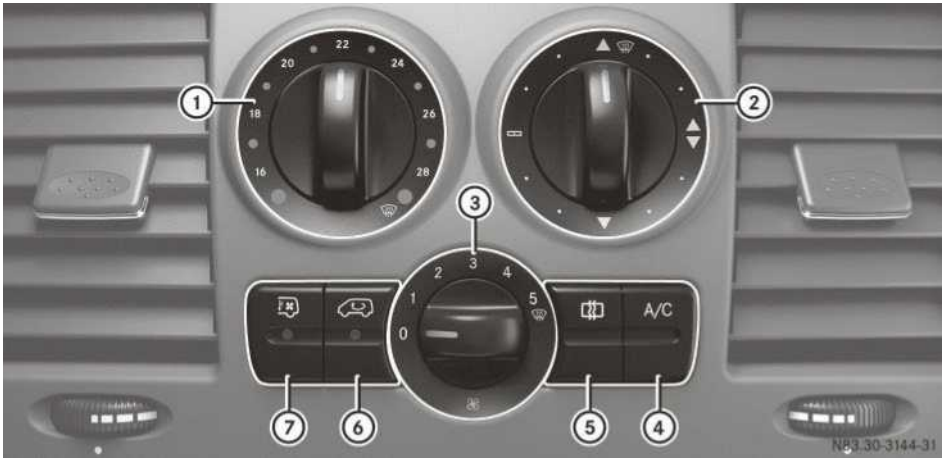
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows and sliding sunroofs are closed.

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Control panel for the air-conditioning system



① To set the temperature (▷ page 127)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 128)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 127)
▲ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 128)
③ Setting the airflow (▷ page 128)
5 Demists the windscreen (▷ page 128)
④ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 126)
⑤ Switches the reheat function (window air dehumidification) on/off (▷ page 129)
⑥ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 130)
⑦ Switches the rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning on/off (▷ page 125)

Information on the air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Only use the reheat function until the windows are clear again.

Automatic climate control panel



① Display

② A/C REST Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 126)
A/C REST Switches the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 130)

③ Activates/deactivates the rear-compartment air-conditioning system (▷ page 125)

④ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 128)

⑤ Increases the airflow (▷ page 128)

⑥ To set the air distribution (▷ page 127)

⑦ AUTO Activates automatic mode – controls the climate control automatically (▷ page 126)

⑧ ▼ Reduces the temperature (▷ page 127)

⑨ ▲ Increases the temperature (▷ page 127)

⑩ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 130)

⑪ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 128)
Switches the reheat function (window air dehumidification) on/off (▷ page 129)

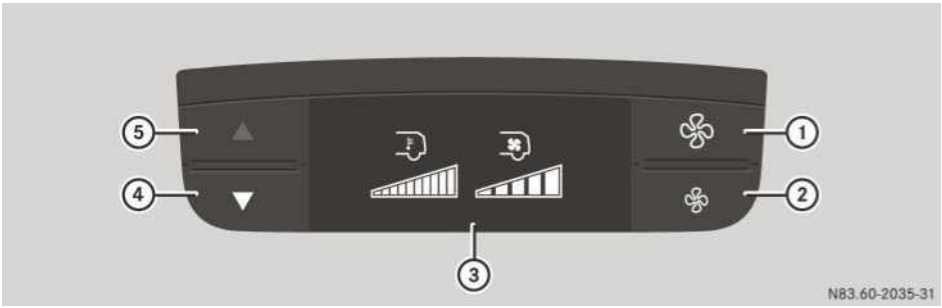
Information on automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use climate control optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function. The control panel display shows A/C.
- Activate automatic mode. All basic functions are controlled automatically. The control panel display shows AUTO.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.

- Only use the air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Only use the reheat function until the windows are clear again.
- After long journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle. The control panel display then shows REST.

Rear-compartment heating control panel

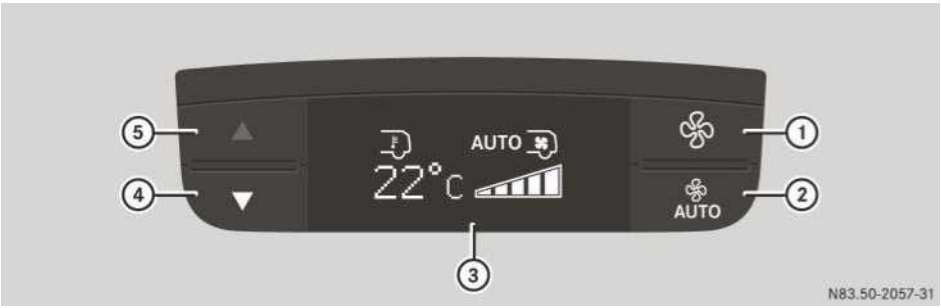


① Increases the airflow (▷ page 128)
② Reduces the airflow (▷ page 128)
③ Display
④ Reduces the temperature (▷ page 127)
⑤ Increases the temperature (▷ page 127)

Information on rear-compartment heating

For optimum climate control, set the temperature to the middle position of the bar graph in the display. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Control panel for rear-compartment air-conditioning system



① Increases the airflow (▷ page 128)
② AUTO Decreases the airflow and activates/deactivates the automatic blower control unit (▷ page 125)
③ Display
④ ▼ Reduces the temperature (▷ page 127)
⑤ ▲ Increases the temperature (▷ page 127)

Information on rear-compartment air conditioning

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use rear-compartment air conditioning optimally.

- Activate the automatic blower control unit.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Operating the climate control system

Switching the climate control on/off

Important information

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

Activating/deactivating climate control via the control panel

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicle with air conditioning

▶ **To switch on:** set airflow control ③ clockwise to at least level **1** (▷ page 121).
▶ **To switch off:** set airflow control ③ anticlockwise to the **0** position.

Vehicle with automatic climate control

▶ **To switch on:** press the button and set the blower speed to at least the first level.
The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.

or

▶ Press the AUTO button.
The climate control is set to automatic mode (▷ page 126).
▶ **To switch off:** press the button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.

Activating/deactivating rear-compartment climate control via the control panel

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicle with rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button on the control panel of the heating/air conditioning/automatic climate control.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up or the symbol appears in the automatic climate control display, the rear-compartment heating/air-conditioning system is switched on.

The rear-compartment heating display shows the temperature setting and the blower speed as a bar display. When the blower is switched off, empty bar displays are shown.

The rear-compartment air-conditioning system display shows the temperature setting numerically and the blower speed as a bar display. When the blower is switched off, the display shows 0.

Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

If you switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. Therefore, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise, the windows will mist up more quickly.

Switching on/off

Vehicle with air conditioning

▶ Press the A/C button.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, cooling with air dehumidification is switched on.

Vehicle with automatic climate control

▶ Press the A/C button.
When A/C appears in the display, cooling with air dehumidification is switched on.

Regulating climate control automatically

Important information

On vehicles with automatic climate control in automatic mode, the set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

Switching on/off

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control saves the current settings.

▶ Press the AUTO button.
When the display control panel shows AUTO, automatic mode is switched on.

ⓘ The recommended temperature setting for normal conditions is 22 °C. The automatic climate control will adjust the temperature to this setting as rapidly and as comfortably as possible. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Setting the temperature

Increasing/reducing temperature via the front control panel

Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at the centre position, or at 22 °C.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- ▶ **Vehicle with air conditioning:** turn temperature control ① for the air-conditioning system clockwise to increase the temperature, or anti-clockwise to reduce it (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **Vehicle with automatic air conditioning:** press the ▲ or ▼ button (▷ page 122).
  The control panel display indicates the set temperature.
  If you set the temperature to above 28 °C, HI is shown in the display.
  If you set the temperature to below 16 °C, LO is shown in the display.
  When the automatic climate control is working at maximum cooling output, the display shows MAX COOL.

Increasing/reducing rear-compartment temperature via the rear-compartment control panel

Only change the temperature in small increments. Start at the centre position, or at 22 °C.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button of the rear-compartment heating (▷ page 124) or rear-compartment air-conditioning system ② (▷ page 125).
  The control panel display indicates the set temperature as a number or as a bar graph.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

The air distribution symbols have the following meanings:

	Directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents[4].
	Directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents[5].
▲	Directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents and to the windscreen[4].
▲	Directs air to the windscreen[5].
▲▼	Directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents, to the windscreen and into the footwell.
▼	Directs the airflow to the centre and side air vents and into the footwell.

ⓘ **Vehicle with automatic climate control:** after starting the engine in winter operation, the warm air will first be directed towards the windscreen. The windows are thus prevented from misting up. As the engine warms up, the quantity of warm air supplied to the footwell increases automatically.

Adjusting

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- ▶ **Vehicle with air conditioning:** set air-distribution control ② to the corresponding symbol (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **Vehicle with automatic climate control:** turn air-distribution control ⑥(▷ page 122).
  The arrow in the display indicates the selected setting.

4 Vehicles with air conditioning.
5 Vehicles with automatic climate control.

If you turn the air-distribution control while in automatic mode:

- the AUTO symbol disappears from the control panel display.
- automatic blower control remains switched on.

Setting the airflow

- Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- **Vehicle with air conditioning:** set airflow control ③ to the desired level (▷ page 121).
- **Vehicle with automatic climate control:** press the button to reduce or the button to increase the airflow.
  The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.

If you press the airflow control button while in automatic mode:

- the AUTO symbol disappears from the control panel display.
- automatic air distribution remains switched on.

- **Vehicle with rear-compartment heating:** press the button to reduce or the button to increase the airflow.
  The display shows the blower speed as a bar display.
  In heating mode, the air is automatically distributed in the footwells and in cooling mode in the roof area.
- **Vehicle with rear-compartment air conditioning:** press the AUTO button to reduce or the button to increase the airflow.
  The display shows the blower speed as a bar display.
  In heating mode, the air is automatically distributed in the footwells and in cooling mode in the roof area.

or

- Press and hold the AUTO button until the AUTO message no longer flashes in the control panel display.
  The display shows AUTO and the airflow control settings are set automatically.
  If, while in automatic mode, you press the AUTO or the button, automatic mode is deactivated again.

Defrosting the windows

You can use the "Demisting" function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Only use the following settings until the windows are clear again.

- Switch on the rear window heating (▷ page 129).
- Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).

Vehicle with air conditioning

- Set temperature control ① to (▷ page 121).
- Set airflow control ③ to (▷ page 121).
- Set air-distribution control ② to ▲ (▷ page 121).
- Close the centre air vents (▷ page 131) and the air outlets (▷ page 132) for the headroom and the rear compartment.
- Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows (▷ page 131).

Vehicle with automatic climate control

- **To switch on:** close the air vent for the rear compartment and headroom (▷ page 132).
- Press the button repeatedly, until the display shows .
  The automatic climate control automatically switches to the following settings:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- reheat function (air dehumidification) on
- air-recirculation mode off
- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution towards the windscreen and front side windows

▶ **To switch off:** press the [⛐] [⛐] button repeatedly until the [⛐] symbol disappears.
The previous settings take effect again. Cooling with air dehumidification remains on.

or

▶ Press the [AUTO] button.
The [⛐] display message goes out and the display shows the AUTO display message. The automatic climate control regulates all the basic functions automatically.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

▶ Switch on the rear window heating (▷ page 129).
▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 130).

Vehicle with air conditioning

▶ Activate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 126).
▶ Press the [⛐] button (▷ page 121).
The reheat function is switched on. The indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
To switch off the reheat function, press the [⛐] button again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Vehicle with automatic climate control

▶ Activate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 126).
▶ Press the [⛐] [⛐] button repeatedly until the [⛐] symbol is shown in the display (▷ page 122).
The reheat function is switched on.
To switch off the reheat function, press the [⛐] [⛐] button again. The [⛐] symbol then disappears from the display.

ⓘ If the windows mist up again, activate automatic mode (▷ page 126).

Windows misted up on the outside

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 115).
▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
▶ Adjust air distribution to the footwell (▷ page 127).
▶ Close the air vents (▷ page 132).

Rear window heating



Switch for the rear window heating

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise switches off automatically after 12 minutes.

- Start the engine.
- **To switch on/off:** press the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the rear window heating is switched on.

If the indicator lamp in the rear window heating button flashes, the on-board voltage is too low. The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

- Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.

When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

Important safety notes

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. Only the air inside the vehicle will then be circulated.

When you switch on air-recirculation mode, the side windows and windows could mist up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only switch on air-recirculation mode for a short time.

Switching on/off

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 10to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

- Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- Press the button.
  If the indicator lamp in the button lights up or the symbol appears in the automatic climate control display, the air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button for longer than 2 seconds.
  Side windows and sliding sunroofs that are open close automatically. The indicator lamp in the button goes out or the symbol goes out in the automatic climate control display. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If there is a danger of being trapped:

- Press the button again.
- If necessary, operate the switch to open the side window (▷ page 76) or the sliding sunroof (▷ page 80).
- **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button for longer than 2 seconds.
  The side windows and the sliding sunroofs move back to their original position. The indicator lamp in the button goes out or the symbol goes out in the automatic climate control display. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

Vehicles with automatic climate control: it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Set the temperature, air distribution and air vents as required.

ⓘ The blower operates at level **1** regardless of the airflow setting.

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the A/C REST switch. When the automatic climate control display shows REST, the residual engine heat utilisation is switched on.

The residual heat function is switched off automatically:

- after about 30 minutes
- when you switch on the ignition
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

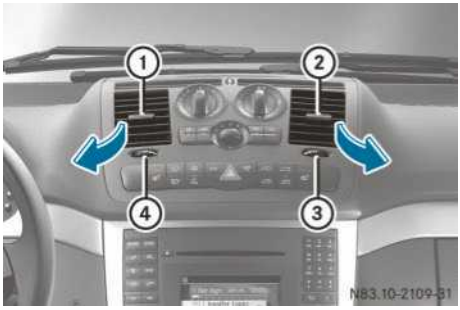
The centre and side air vents are adjustable.

ⓘ For virtually draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the centre air vents to the centre position.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

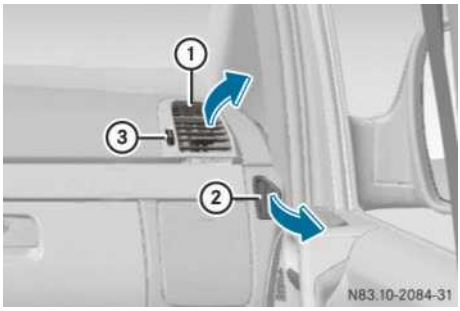
Setting the centre air vents



① Centre air vent, left
② Centre air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise or thumbwheel ④ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ③ anti-clockwise or thumbwheel ④ clockwise.

Setting the side air vents

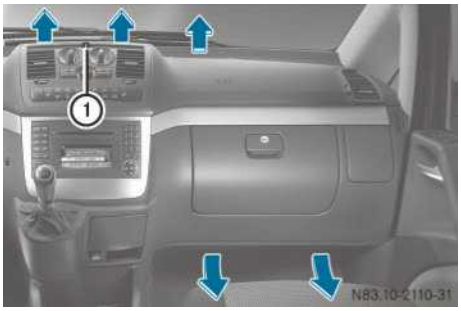


Side air vent (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ③ of side air vents ① upward.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ③ of side air vents ① downward.

ⓘ Turning thumbwheel ③ up as far as possible opens demister vent ②.

Adjusting air vents for the passenger compartment

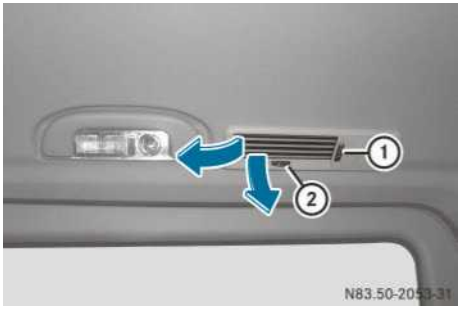


Air vents (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

You can use the air vents to ventilate the vehicle interior on the left and right, the rear compartment and the headroom.

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the air vents upward.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① of the air vents downward.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



Rear air vents (example: right-hand side of vehicle)

① Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow

② Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells; in cooling mode, it is distributed in the roof area.

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent upward.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent downward.

Operating the auxiliary heating system

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle, e.g. the exhaust system, can become very hot. Flammable materials, e.g. leaves, grass or branches, may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

Make sure no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle parts when the auxiliary heating is switched on.

! Turn on the auxiliary heating at least once a month for approximately 10 minutes. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating could be damaged.

! Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating will otherwise overheat and switch off.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a hot-water auxiliary heater. Adjustment and operation of the hot-water auxiliary heater is done:

- via the on-board computer and with the auxiliary heating button in the control panel (▷ page 134)
- with the auxiliary heating remote control (▷ page 135).

The auxiliary heating works independently of the engine and supplements the climate control system in the vehicle. The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the temperature set.

If your vehicle is equipped with a hot-water auxiliary heater, the auxiliary heating also keeps the coolant warm. This way, the load on the engine is minimised and fuel is saved.

The heater booster function of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

i If the interior motion sensor (▷ page 63) is primed and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it is possible that the interior temperature monitoring may cause a false alarm. In this case, either deactivate the interior motion sensor or switch off the auxiliary heating.

Heating time

The heating time operating the auxiliary heating when the vehicle is stationary without the engine running depends on the outside temperature.

Outside temperature	Heating time
above -5 °C	approximately 20 minutes
-5 °C to -15 °C	approximately 40 minutes
below -15 °C	approximately 50 minutes

You can then switch on the auxiliary heating again.

If you do not start the engine for a while, the total duration of heating is limited to a maximum of 120 minutes to protect the starter battery. Switching on the auxiliary heating is then automatically disabled. You can, for example, switch on the auxiliary heating without the engine running if the outside temperature is -20 °C a maximum of two times. If you try it again, the indicator lamps in the button (▷ page 134) flash alternately for approximately 2 minutes to signal switch-on interlock. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on without starting the engine.

When the charge status of the starter battery is sufficient again, the switch-on interlock will be deactivated. To charge the starter battery, let the engine run. The engine runtime required to reach the necessary charge status depends on the outside temperature.

Outside temperature	Engine runtime
above 0 °C	approximately 10 minutes
0 °C to -10 °C	approximately 15 minutes
below -10 °C	approximately 20 minutes

Before switching on

- Check the fuel level and top up if necessary. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. The tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.
- Switch on climate control (▷ page 125).
- Set the temperature control to the desired temperature (▷ page 127).
- Set the air distribution as required (▷ page 127).
- Open the centre (▷ page 131) and side air vents (▷ page 131) and set them to the middle position.

ⓘ The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

Operating with the button (control panel)



ⓘ Switch the heater booster function on or off with the button (▷ page 137).

- **To activate the auxiliary heating system:** press the upper section of the switch for longer than two seconds.
  The red indicator lamp in the button lights up. The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to the temperature that you have set. The blower switches to the first level.

ⓘ When both indicator lamps in the button alternately flash for approximately 2 minutes, the switch-on interlock is active and the maximum total duration of heating has been exceeded (▷ page 133).

- **To switch off auxiliary heating:** press the upper section of the button.

or

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
  The red indicator lamp in the button goes out. The auxiliary heating operates for another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

Preselecting a switch-on time

Important information

You can use the on-board computer to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be selected.

The yellow indicator lamp in the button goes out after 30 minutes, if you:

- have selected the switch-on time and
- turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the button.
  The symbol flashes in the display.

or

- Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the symbol flashes in the display.
- Use the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons on the instrument cluster to select the switch-on time 1 to 3.
  The switch-on time selected is displayed.
- Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.
  The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the button lights up.

If you do not preselect a switch-on time, and --:-- is shown in the display, this means that the automatic switch-on mode is switched off. The yellow indicator lamp in the button goes out.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons



- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the button.
  The Aux. heat submenu is shown in the display.
  If no switch-on time has been selected, the selected switch-on time is highlighted or Timer off is highlighted.

i You can also access the Aux. heat submenu via the Settings(▷ page 196) menu.

- Use the + or − button on the steering wheel to select the desired switch-on time.
  Use the Timer off setting to deactivate automatic switch-on.
- Press the button on the steering wheel.
  The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Setting the switch-on time

- Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⓪ reset button on the instrument cluster.
  The hour display flashes.
- Use the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.
- Press the ⓪ reset button.
  The minute display flashes.
- Use the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons to set the minutes.
  The switch-on time is set and selected.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons

- Press the button on the steering wheel.
  The display shows the Hours menu.
- Use the + and − buttons on the steering wheel to set the hours.
- Press the button.
  The display shows the Minutes menu.
- Use the + and − buttons to set the minutes.
- Press the button.
  The switch-on time is set and selected.

Operation with the remote control

Important information

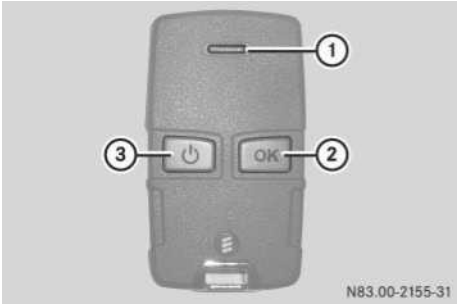
You can switch the auxiliary heating on/off and set the operating duration using the remote control. You can use up to four remote control units on the vehicle. These must be synchronised for the receiver in your vehicle (▷ page 137).

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle

- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

Overview of the remote control



① Indicator lamp
② To confirm settings
③ To switch the remote control on/off, set the operating duration or end or cancel settings

Indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

Signalling	Meaning
Lights up red	Remote control switched on
	Data transfer
Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off
Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on
Flashes green	Change operating duration active
Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode

ⓘ When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① flashes red rapidly. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 138).

You can find further information on the lamp status in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 139).

Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. Indicator lamp ① goes out.

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① lights up red. If a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle has been established and indicator lamp ①:

- flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.
- lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating on/off

▶ Switch on the remote control.

▶ **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the OK button. During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

▶ **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the OK button. During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.

Changing the operating duration

▶ Switch on the remote control.

▶ When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press ⏻ and OK simultaneously. Indicator lamp ① flashes green.

▶ Press the ⏻ button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.

- 20 minutes

Indicator lamp ① flashes green twice.

- 30 minutes
  Indicator lamp ① flashes green three times.
- 40 minutes
  Indicator lamp ① flashes green four times.

▶ Press the OK button.
During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

If indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.

ⓘ If no adjustment is made, indicator lamp ① flashes six times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

Synchronising the remote control

▶ Press the auxiliary heating button in the control panel (▷ page 134) for longer than 10 seconds.
When you press and hold the button, the red indicator lamp lights up in the button.

When the red indicator lamp in the button flashes, the receiver in the vehicle is ready for synchronising.

▶ Press and hold the remote control button until indicator lamp ① lights up red.
If there is an active connection between the remote control and the receiver, indicator lamp ① flashes alternately red and green.
The remote control is in synchronising mode.

ⓘ If you press the button again on the remote control after starting synchronisation, you will only synchronise this remote control unit with the receiver. Any other remote control units that were synchronised will be cleared. Indicator lamp ① flashes alternately red and green (very slowly).

▶ Press the OK button on the remote control.
During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When remote control indicator lamp ① emits two long green flashes, the selected operating time is synchronised. The indicator lamp in the auxiliary heating button goes out.

Switching the heater booster function on/off



The fuel-fired auxiliary heater heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

ⓘ Switch the auxiliary heating on or off with the button (▷ page 134).

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the switch.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, the heater booster function is switched on.

After switching off, the auxiliary heating operates for about another three minutes and then switches off automatically.

Replacing the remote control battery

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly, the remote control battery is discharged. You should replace the remote control battery.

You need a battery of the type CR2430, which can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anticlockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and, if necessary, replace.
- ▶ Remove old batteries ③.
- ▶ Insert new, clean battery ③ into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anticlockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control (▷ page 135).

Problems with the auxiliary heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 138).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot establish a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it can then only be deactivated using the button (▷ page 134).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	Several remote controls are being used at the same time. ▶ Switch on the remote control again after a short while (▷ page 135).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Synchronise the remote control (▷ page 137).
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is being synchronised. ▶ Wait until the remote control synchronisation process is complete (▷ page 137).
The remote control for the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on.	The remote control battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 138).
The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on. The indicator lamps in the button flash alternately for approximately 2 minutes.	The switch-on interlock is active and the maximum total heating duration has been exceeded. ▶ Start the engine and let it run for the minimum runtime (▷ page 133).
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are filled.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V. ▶ Have the alternator and battery checked.
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is blown. ▶ Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The heater is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating is overheated.	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary (▷ page 263).

Useful information 142
Running-in notes 142
Driving 142
Automatic transmission 150
Refuelling 153
Parking 155
Driving tips 157
Driving systems 164
Reversing camera 177
Trailer towing 180

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Running-in notes

The first 1500 km

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you run the engine in with due care.

- You should therefore protect the engine for the first 1500 km by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed ¾ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** should only be engaged when driving slowly, e.g. when driving in mountainous terrain.

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

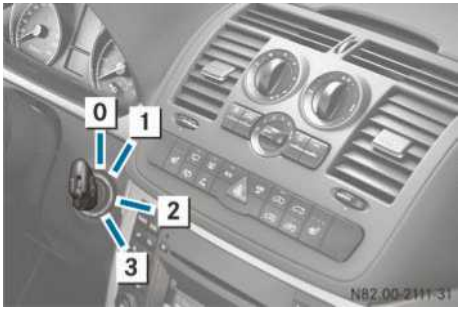
⚠ **WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Key positions



0 To insert/remove the key, lock the steering wheel

1 To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)

2 To switch on the ignition. Power supply for all consumers. Preglow[6] and drive position

3 To start the engine

To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position **1**.

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of the vehicle exterior

▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:

- licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
- tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
- trailer tow hitch for play and security

The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertaining to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.

▶ Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is located:

- in the front door stowage compartments
- in the base of the co-driver's seat
- in the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (▷ page 282)

Vehicle lighting

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.

▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 109).

Before pulling away

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

6 Only on vehicles with a diesel engine.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

- ▶ Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (▷ page 248).
- ▶ Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
  - all the doors are closed
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly
  - the parking brake is applied

i If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel is short and pedal resistance is high.

If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern

R Reverse gear

1 – 6 Forward gears

⑦ Reverse gear pull ring

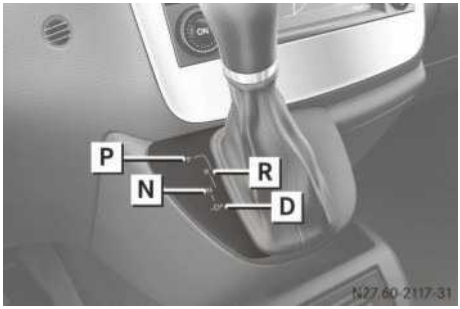
You can only start the engine if the clutch pedal is depressed completely.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral.

If, when starting the engine on vehicles with a diesel engine, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the [ ] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the Depress clutch message appears in the display

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern

P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive

▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. The display in the instrument cluster shows **P**:

- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 194)
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 194)

ⓘ You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

Starting the engine

ⓘ The "touch-start" function is available on vehicles with automatic transmission. To use this function, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it immediately. The engine starts automatically.

▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 143) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2**(▷ page 143) in the ignition lock. The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.

▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher than normal after starting the engine. The increased engine idling speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

The preglow system is malfunctioning if the preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute:

- after the ignition is switched on
- while the (diesel) engine is running

At extremely low outside temperatures, you may then no longer be able to start the diesel engine. Have the fault rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

Pulling away

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.

▶ Shift to first gear or reverse gear.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 156). The PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

ⓘ On vehicles with start-off assist, the brake pressure is automatically maintained for a further 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 72).

Gearshift recommendation



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

The gearshift recommendation in the display indicates that it is possible to upshift and shows the recommended gear ①. Follow the shift recommendations in the display for an economical driving style.

If your vehicle is fitted with the ECO Start function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral is also shown (▷ page 147).

Engaging reverse gear

❗ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Draw the pull ring upwards and hold it in this position (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then push it down.
- ▶ Release the pull ring.

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 147).

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

❗ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
  The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear **R** is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 156). The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ On vehicles with start-off assist, the brake pressure is automatically maintained for a further 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling (▷ page 147).

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 72).

Start-off assist

When the engine is running, start-off assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.

This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling away on slight uphill gradients.

Start-off assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in neutral or neutral position **N**
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 224).

Reverse warning device

⚠ WARNING

Other road users may ignore or fail to hear the warning tone of the reverse warning feature. There is a risk of injury if you fail to ensure that the area in which you are manoeuvring is clear.

Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring. It may be necessary to enlist the help of a second person when manoeuvring.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users.

A warning signal sounds to alert other road users when reverse gear is engaged. The volume of the warning tone can be reduced for night-time driving.

▶ **To reduce the volume of the warning tone:** engage reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning tone is now quieter.

ⓘ The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be reduced each time you engage reverse gear if necessary.

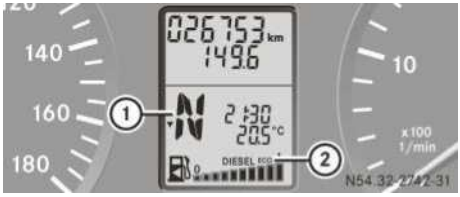
ECO Start on Euro 5 engines

General notes

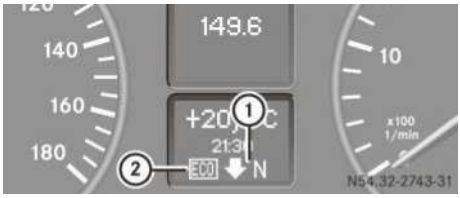
⚠ WARNING

If ECO Start is activated, the engine can be started unintentionally, e.g. by accidentally depressing the clutch pedal. If work is being carried out on the engine under these circumstances, there is a risk of injury from moving engine parts.

Deactivate ECO Start before work is carried out on the engine.



Messages in the display (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Messages in the display (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

ECO Start is automatically activated each time the engine is switched on. The indicator lamp in the ECO button flashes.

ECO Start turns the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ECO Start thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

When ECO symbol ② is shown in the display, ECO Start is operational.

The following conditions must also be fulfilled:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit (▷ page 148)
- the engine has reached its operating temperature
- the bonnet is closed
- you have shifted up a gear since pulling away
- the outside temperature is above 0 °C
- the charge status of the battery is sufficient

When ECO Start is operational and you stop the vehicle, a gearshift recommendation to engage neutral **N**① is shown in the display.

If ECO Start is deactivated manually (▷ page 148) or due to a malfunction, the ECO symbol is not shown.

Automatic engine switch-off

ECO Start switches the engine off automatically when:

- the display shows the ECO symbol (▷ page 147)
- the vehicle is stationary
- you have engaged neutral **N**
- the clutch pedal is not depressed

If the charge status of the battery is no longer sufficient, the ECO symbol flashes in the display. For the automatic engine start, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

Automatic engine start

ECO Start starts the engine, provided it has been switched off automatically, when:

- you depress the clutch pedal.
- the vehicle begins to roll.

The automatic engine start is blocked if you engage a gear without depressing the clutch pedal. For the automatic engine start, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

Activating/deactivating ECO Start



▶ Press the ECO button when the engine is running.
If the indicator lamp in the ECO button is off, ECO Start is deactivated. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

ECO Start is automatically reactivated once the engine has been restarted.

If the indicator lamp in the ECO button does not light up after the engine is started, ECO Start is malfunctioning and cannot be activated.

If you press the ECO button after an automatic engine switch-off, ECO Start is deactivated. However, you can start the engine once more by depressing the clutch pedal.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	There is air in the fuel system. ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ▶ Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at **0**.	The fuel tank has run dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** if you drive until the fuel tank is completely empty, air may get into the fuel system. If the engine does not start after refuelling, bleed the fuel system as follows: ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition for approximately 10 seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait approximately 2 minutes. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds again. ▶ If the engine still fails start, do not continue trying to start it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 284). If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The battery is discharged or faulty. ▶ Check the battery for damage. ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 271).
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Unburnt fuel may otherwise get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Selector lever



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The display in the instrument cluster shows the present selector lever position or the current shift range.

- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 194)
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 190)

Selector lever positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary. You can only remove the key in this selector lever position. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake as well once you have parked the vehicle.
R	**Reverse gear** Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing. Do not move the selector lever to **N** while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged. If ASR is deactivated or ESP® has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission shifts gear of its own accord. All forward gears are available. You can influence the gearshifts and shift gears yourself or limit the shift range.

Changing gear

The 5-speed automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, the automatic transmission selects the individual gears automatically. This depends on:

- whether the shift range is restricted or not (▷ page 152)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Touchshift

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself.

▶ **To shift down:** press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D–** while travelling at too high a speed. This protects against engine overspeed.

▶ **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program. This also extends the shift range.

- ▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until D appears in the display again.
  The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.
- ▶ **To select the optimum shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.
  The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- ▶ **To extend/restrict the shift range:** press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+** or left towards **D–**.
  The display shows the selected shift range.
  The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will not shift up.

Driving situations	
2	Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring in a tight space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle's speed by braking carefully.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal slightly and evenly.

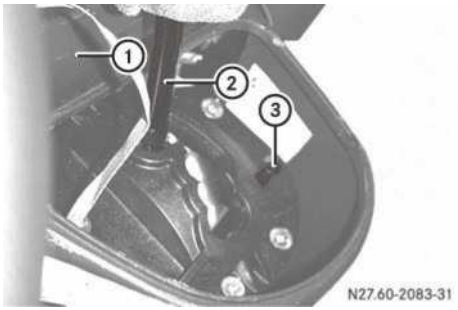
Trailer towing

- ▶ Use a moderate engine speed on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to a shift range suited to the driving situation (▷ page 152), even if cruise control is switched on.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission malfunctions when shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear **R**. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. In position **D**, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position **R**, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Releasing the parking lock manually



▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Remove cover ① using a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and pull the leather cover up sharply.

▶ Push implement ③ downwards and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever lock is released. You can now move the selector lever freely again until it is returned to position **P**.

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, e.g. to have the vehicle towed away.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel

▷▷

vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

Environmental note

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and the engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

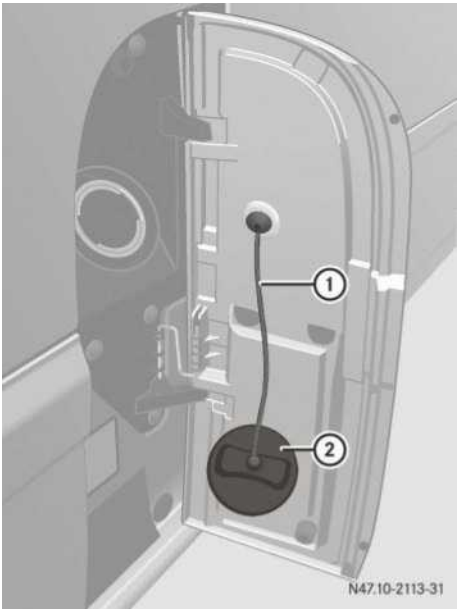
! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

i Vehicles with a petrol engine are E10-compatible. E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10% bioethanol. You can refuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

Further information on fuel and on fuel grades can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 319).

Refuelling



The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. It is only possible to open the fuel filler flap when the front door is open.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 132).

▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from strap ①.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② and turn clockwise.

  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock immediately and remove it.
- ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! A moving vehicle can lead to damage to the vehicle or damage to the drive train.

! When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements and secure it against rolling away.

To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be firmly applied
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, first gear or reverse gear must be engaged
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle, e.g. with a wheel chock or similar object
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle, e.g. with a wheel chock or similar object

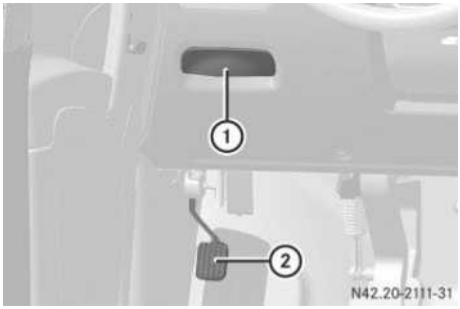
On vehicles with all-wheel drive, use the folding wheel chocks (▷ page 156).

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.



The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

As a rule, you should only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ② firmly.
  The (P) PARK warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Pull release handle ①.
  The parking brake is released abruptly. The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Exceptionally, if the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency.

- **Emergency braking:** pull release handle ① and gradually depress parking brake pedal ②.

Switching off the engine

! If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 155).

Wheel chock

Use a wheel chock or similar object to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, e.g. when parking or changing a wheel. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always keep a wheel chock in the vehicle.

Vehicles with all-wheel drive are equipped with 2 foldable wheel chocks. The foldable wheel chocks are located in the base of the co-driver's seat (▷ page 282)



▶ **To set up the foldable wheel chock:** swing both plates out ①.

▶ Swing the lower plate out ②.

▶ Push the lugs of the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 4 weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 269).

or

▶ Connect the battery to a trickle charger. You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

! Do not hold the steering wheel at full steering angle for a long time, e.g. when turning or manoeuvring.

The hydraulic pump could be damaged if the hydraulic fluid temperature increases.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in overrun mode, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is outside the idling speed control range.

Short journey

General notes

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

Vehicles with a malfunction display

The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned if:

- the indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster
- the display in the instrument cluster shows the following message: `Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual.`

At the earliest possible opportunity, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm, until the indicator lamp or the message in the display disappears.

To do this on vehicles with an automatic transmission, use Touchshift to shift to a lower gear (▷ page 151).

The diesel particle filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the  indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicles without a malfunction display

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particle filter.

Speed limiter

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). Pay special attention to the country-specific requirements for tyre approval.

You must not exceed the speed limit for the tyres listed in the tyre pressure tables. You can find information on tyre pressures in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 297).

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle, e.g. for driving on winter tyres.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

On vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC, you can temporarily or permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (▷ page 167).

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed maximum speed.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary. Display messages indicate that you are approaching the speed limitation – vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 208), vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 217).

Driving abroad

Service

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a lower octane rating or a higher sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You will find information on fuels in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 319).

Dipped-beam headlamps

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, the headlamps should be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. The symmetrical dipped beam illuminates less of the edge of the carriageway in terms of height and distance.

Have the headlamps adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop before you cross the border, but as close to it as possible.

When returning from your journey, have the headlamps reset to asymmetrical dipped beam at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible.

Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

On long and steep downhill gradients you should:

- for automatic transmissions: change down into shift range 2 or 1 in good time
- for manual transmissions: change down to a lower gear in good time

i You must also change the shift range in good time when cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC is switched on.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more sharply at a higher speed. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably.

Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build up of salt that may have formed:

▶ Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

New brake pads/linings

New brake pads and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads which are approved for Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle. Brake pads which are not approved for Mercedes-Benz could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING**

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time. When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

Driving in wet conditions

Aquaplaning

⚠ **WARNING**

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- apply the brakes with care

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind:

- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- do not drive faster than walking speed

Driving in winter

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 296).

Driving with summer tyres

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 296).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**.

or

- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral or disengage the clutch.
- ▶ Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

You can find further information on winter tyres and snow chains in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 296).

Driving off-road

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive up a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving up an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a danger of injury.

Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip, causing injury to your hands.

Always hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle and the wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones and branches.

Such foreign objects may:

- damage the chassis, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- be flung out when you continue driving

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water mixed with oil, for example, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough terrain, do not shift the transmission into the neutral position and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill slope, drive back down the slope in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Rules for driving off-road

! Always bear the vehicle's ground clearance in mind and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts.

Obstacles may damage the following parts of the vehicle:

- the chassis
- the drive train
- the fuel and supply tanks

For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, have the co-driver direct you.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Ensure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (▷ page 248).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ASR when pulling away (▷ page 61).

- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken in advance.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Checklist after driving off-road

! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving places a higher demand on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. By doing so you will notice any damage in good time and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- ▶ Activate ASR (▷ page 61).
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and tail lamps and check them for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- ▶ Clean the steps, door sills and grab handles.
  This increases safety of footing.
- ▶ Clean the wheels/tyres, wheel arches and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet.
  This increases road grip, especially on wet road surfaces.
- ▶ Check the wheels/tyres and wheel arches for trapped foreign objects and remove them.
  Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels/tyres and may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.
- ▶ Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
  Trapped branches or other parts of plants increase the risk of fire and can cause damage to fuel lines, brake hoses and the rubber bellows of axle joints and drive shafts.
- ▶ Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit/gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- ▶ Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for any damage.
- ▶ Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- ▶ If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drive train for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations.

Driving in mountainous areas

! **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for short periods, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive at altitudes above 2,500 m for extended periods. You could otherwise damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its

gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (▷ page 159).

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking in the "Driving tips" section (▷ page 159).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the set cruise speed.

General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h.

ⓘ If you have set mph as the units for the digital speedometer (▷ page 198), you can set any speed from 20 mph upwards in increments of 1 mph.

ⓘ Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.

Cruise control may not be able to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. If the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h, the stored speed is resumed.

ⓘ Gearshift indicator for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- do not change down several gears at a time
- gently depress the accelerator pedal after changing gear. This improves the smoothness of the gear change.
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed may increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand.
- if the gear lever is in neutral after the clutch pedal is depressed, the engine speed may rise

Cruise control lever



① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② To activate at the last stored speed
③ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
④ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑤ To deactivate cruise control
⑥ LIM indicator lamp

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect cruise control:** check that LIM indicator lamp ⑥ is off.

If it is, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.

LIM indicator lamp ⑥ shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 165)
- the parking brake must be released. The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h
- neither the brake or clutch pedal is depressed

ⓘ Other drive and brake systems not described in these Operating Instructions may affect cruise control. You can find information on this in the separate operating instructions provided by the body manufacturer.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 30 km/h.
▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ③.
▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored.

Resuming the stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

ⓘ When you pull the cruise control level towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

Setting the speed

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever upwards ① to increase the speed or downwards ③ to reduce the speed.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ③ until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The current speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑤.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- ESP® or ASR intervenes
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

Problems with cruise control

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

▶ Deactivate cruise control

SPEEDTRONIC

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking in the "Driving tips" section (▷ page 159).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the set cruise speed.

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC helps you to avoid exceeding a set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent speed limitation:

- **variable**, for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 169)

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to store any speed above 30 km/h as the speed limitation, even if the vehicle is stationary. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

ⓘ If you have set mph as the unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 198), you can set any speed above 20 mph as the speed limitation. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

ⓘ The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed limitation.

You can only exceed the speed limitation stored by variable SPEEDTRONIC if you:

- deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC using the cruise control lever.
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed at which you are currently driving must not deviate from the stored speed limitation by more than 20 km/h. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically.

ⓘ You cannot deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

Cruise control lever



① To activate and store the current speed or to increase the speed limitation in increments of 10 km/h

② To activate and call up the last stored speed or to increase the stored speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h

③ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed

④ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑤ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑥ LIM indicator lamp

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect variable SPEEDTRONIC:** check whether LIM indicator lamp ⑥ is lit.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.

LIM indicator lamp ⑥ shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Storing the current speed

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The current speed is stored and shown in the display as the speed limitation.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

Resuming the stored speed

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated and the speed limitation is shown in the display.

ⓘ Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated when you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine. The current speed is then stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 1 km/h

▶ Pull the cruise control lever towards you ②.
The speed limitation is increased in increments of 1 km/h and shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed limitation is stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 10 km/h

▶ To increase the speed limitation, press the cruise control lever upwards ①.

or

▶ To reduce the speed limitation, press the cruise control lever downwards ③.
The last speed limitation stored is increased or reduced to the next multiple of ten and shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed limitation is stored.

Displaying the speed limiter

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

After switching on and when setting the speed limitation, the Speed limit message and the stored speed are shown in the upper part of the display for approximately 5 seconds. The stored speed is then shown highlighted in the lower section of the display.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

You will see the ... LIM km/h message and the stored speed in the display (▷ page 208).

ⓘ When you call up or change the stored speed, the display flashes if your current speed is higher than the stored value.

The speed limitation may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set speed limitation, the ... Speed limit km/h or ... LIM km/h message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the Limit ... km/h exceeded message is then displayed for approximately 5 seconds.

Brake manually if necessary.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

There are various ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.

LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated and cruise control is preselected.

The last speed limitation set remains stored. The last speed limitation stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if:

- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed at which you are currently driving must not deviate from the stored speed limitation by more than 20 km/h.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

ⓘ Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available in certain countries.

The speed can be permanently limited to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and 190 km/h or 210 km/h for:

- vehicles without steering wheel buttons – at a qualified specialist workshop
- vehicles with steering wheel buttons – by using the on-board computer when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 169)

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

You cannot then exceed the set speed limitation even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown for automatic transmissions).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h or ... LIM km/h message is shown shortly before the set speed limitation is reached.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. You should then ease off the accelerator pedal accordingly.

The speed limitation may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set speed limitation, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded or the ... LIM km/h message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded message is shown for approximately 5 seconds.

Brake manually if necessary.

Setting the speed limiter



Using the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press + or − to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press ▲ to select the Limit speed function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired setting (210 km/h, 190 km/h or 160 km/h).
  The Unlimited setting means that permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Problems with SPEEDTRONIC

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the speed cannot be set when SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

- ▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.
- ▶ Deactivate SPEEDTRONIC.

Electronic level control (ENR)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

⚠ WARNING

If you park a vehicle with pneumatic suspension and leave the ignition switched on, the pneumatic suspension remains active. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the pneumatic suspension attempts to compensate the vehicle level. The jack could tip over. There is a danger of injury.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before raising the vehicle. This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level.

⚠ WARNING

When driving at a raised vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be significantly affected by the vehicle's raised centre of gravity. The vehicle may be more liable to tip when cornering, for example. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style accordingly.

⚠ WARNING

If ENR is malfunctioning, the vehicle level may be asymmetrical, too high or too low. The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics or stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! If ENR is malfunctioning or making readjustments while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle level may be lowered. In this case, pay attention to the road conditions and make sure there is sufficient ground clearance. Drive on carefully. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

If the indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster while you are driving (▷ page 232) or the ENR not activated (▷ page 220) message appears in the display, ENR is malfunctioning.

If the indicator lamp flashes rapidly in the instrument cluster while you are driving or the ENR Warning! Vehicle height message appears in the display, the vehicle level is too high or too low. The vehicle driving and steering characteristics are changed noticeably. ENR adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Continue to drive on carefully until the indicator lamp goes out or the display message disappears. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. On vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle, ENR compensates the level between front and rear axle automatically. The vehicle level is always maintained at the normal level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected.

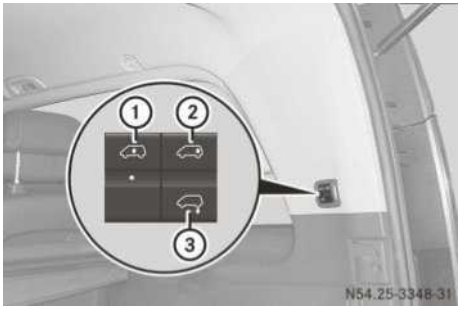
Automatic mode can be deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle level can be raised or lowered manually, e.g. for loading/unloading. When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate ENR.

If you drive at speeds of 2 km/h or more, automatic mode and ENR are reactivated automatically.

ⓘ If you switch off the ignition while the vehicle is stationary and have opened the tailgate/rear door, ENR remains active for about 45 seconds.

If the ENR compressor threatens to overheat, e.g. due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, ENR is automatically deactivated (play protection). You can raise or lower the vehicle again after approximately 1 minute.

Raising/lowering the vehicle level



① To switch ENR on/off
② To raise the vehicle level
③ To lower the vehicle level

▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
▶ Apply the parking brake.
▶ Press and hold the or button for approximately 2 seconds.
Automatic mode is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the button flashes. In addition, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes or the display shows the following message: ENR manual mode.
▶ Press the or button until the vehicle reaches the desired height.
▶ **To raise to normal level:** press the button briefly.
ENR automatically raises the vehicle to the normal level. To stop the movement, press the button briefly.
▶ **To activate automatic mode:** press the button briefly.

or

▶ Driving
ENR controls the vehicle level automatically. The indicator lamp in the button and the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster go out or the display message disappears.

Switching ENR on/off

ENR automatic mode must be activated.

- ▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the  button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. In addition, the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster or the display shows the following message: `ENR not activated`.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the  button again for approximately 2 seconds.

or

- ▶ Drive.
  ENR controls the vehicle level automatically. The indicator lamp in the  button and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster go out or the display message disappears.

Problems with ENR

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot raise or lower the level of the vehicle when stationary. The indicator lamp in the button is off.	The compressor threatens to overheat. After repeated raising and lowering of the vehicle, ENR is deactivated by the play protection feature. ▶ After approximately 1 minute, attempt to set the vehicle level again manually.
	ENR is deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

You can find information about changing a wheel in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 289).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

4MATIC provides permanent drive to all four wheels. If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction, it improves the traction of your vehicle in conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the conditions are wintry (▷ page 296). This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

You will find information on driving on unpaved surfaces in the "Driving off-road" section (▷ page 161).

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. When manoeuvring, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or truck loading ramps

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates the distance between your vehicle and an object visually and audibly.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

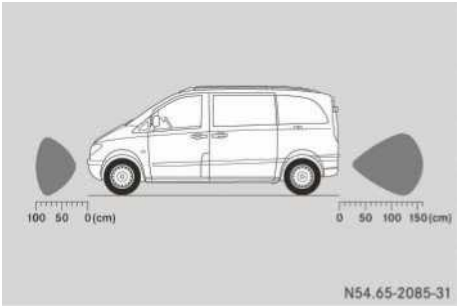
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle with sensors in the front and rear bumpers.

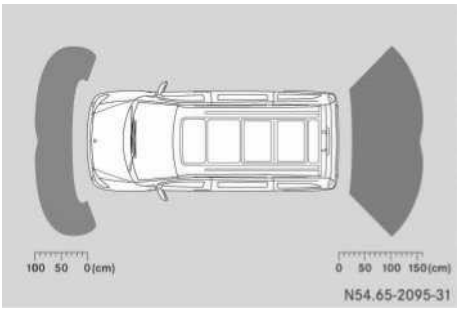
Range of the sensors

! Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors





The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 276).

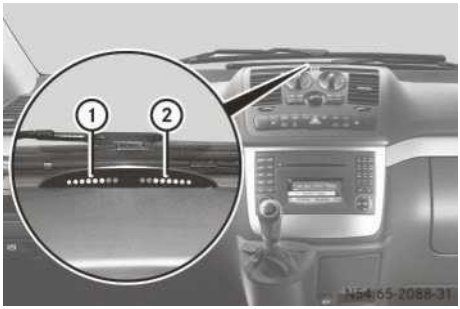
Front sensors	
Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 70 cm

Rear sensors	
Centre	Approximately 160 cm
Corners	Approximately 100 cm

Minimum distance	
Centre	Approximately 25 cm
Front corner sensors	Approximately 20 cm
Rear corner sensors	Approximately 25 cm

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle falls below the minimum range, it is possible that the distance may no longer be displayed.

Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the dashboard



Rear area warning display in the rear at centre of the roof lining

① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle

② Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into six yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. When the first yellow segment lights up, PARKTRONIC is operational.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 177).

The position of the gear lever or selector lever determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear or **D**	Front area
Reverse gear or **R** or **N**	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the first red segment onwards, you also hear a warning tone for approximately 2 seconds. This means that the vehicle's distance to the obstacle is about to fall below the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

If PARKTRONIC recognises an obstacle at a distance of at most 80 cm, all the segments in the warning displays light up. A continuous warning tone also sounds as the vehicle approaches the obstacle and for a further 2 seconds after the vehicle has come to a halt.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



▶ Press the OFF P button.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 185). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds. The indicator lamp of the button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 276). ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly. ▶ Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference. ▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Reversing camera

Important safety notes

! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. When manoeuvring and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

The reversing camera may show obstacles in perspectival distortion, incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

General notes

The reversing camera is located above the licence plate moulding of the tailgate (▷ page 276).

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in reversing.

The function of the reversing camera may be partially or completely impaired in the following circumstances:

- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- if you are parked somewhere very dark
- if the camera is exposed to very bright white light. White lines may appear on the display.
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting. The display may flicker.
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example if you drive into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on cleaning the camera in the "Maintenance and care" section (▷ page 276).

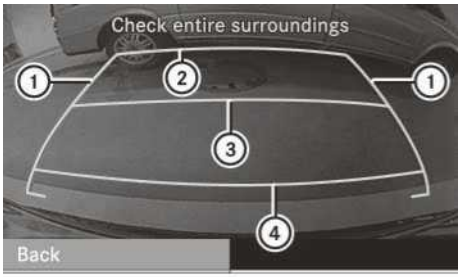
Switching the reversing camera on/off

▶ **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The COMAND display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

▶ **To switch off:** on vehicles with a manual transmission, shift to neutral or a forward gear.
On vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift the selector lever to position **P**, **N** or **D**.

Messages in the display



N82.60-2346-31

Guide lines in the camera image

Side guide lines ① mark the vehicle width. They are used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the kerb.

The horizontal guide lines mark the following distances to the vehicle within the rear area:

② approximately 2.00 m clearance
③ approximately 1.00 m clearance
④ approximately 0.25 m clearance

The lower corners represent the corners of the rear bumper.

ⓘ If you change the operating mode on COMAND when reverse gear is engaged, the camera image disappears. To display the rear area again, you must first shift to neutral **N**. If you then engage reverse gear

again, the COMAND display shows the rear area again.

Problems with the reversing camera

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
White lines appear on the COMAND display or the picture flickers after reverse gear is selected.	The reversing camera is exposed to very bright white light or fluorescent light. ▶ Check whether the reversing camera works at another location.
The reversing camera is functioning incorrectly or not at all.	• The surrounding area is very dark. • The outside temperature has changed rapidly or is very high. • The camera lens is dirty or obstructed. ▶ Check the reversing camera and clean the camera lens if necessary (▷ page 276).

Trailer towing

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the maximum the permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the permissible noseweight when using a carrier.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

You can use carrier systems on the ball coupling, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer tow hitch when using a detachable trailer tow hitch.

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
- the permissible gross combination weight

The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 318).

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 331)

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to strong crosswinds
- requires more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.

General notes

! Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not fall below a noseweight of 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents for the maximum permitted speed. In Germany, the maximum permissible speed is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).
- The turn signals on the trailer are only guaranteed to work when incandescent bulbs are used. You can obtain more information on the installation of trailer electrics at any qualified specialist workshop.
- When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure for the rear axle of the towing vehicle to the setting for a fully laden vehicle (▷ page 297).
- The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance in the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Minimise the risk of damage to the ball coupling. If you do not require the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess.

i For vehicles with passenger vehicle approval, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

You will find information about installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 331).

i The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

Driving tips

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear or shift range **3**, **2** or **1**.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 61).

Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Fitting the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described.

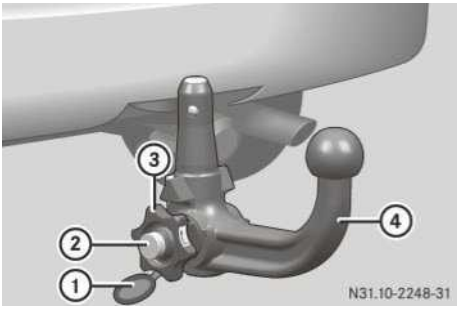
⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

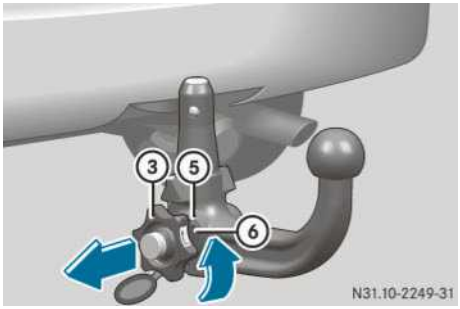
Always engage the ball coupling as described.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

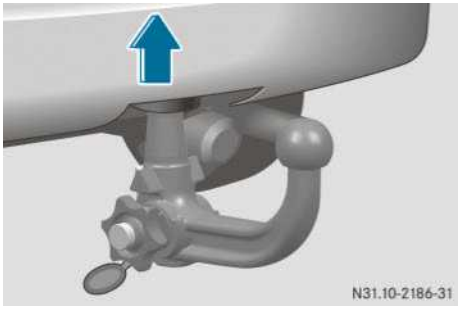
- ▶ Make a note of the number on the key that comes with the ball coupling.
  You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ▶ Pull protective cap ① off lock ② in handwheel ③.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on ball coupling ④ must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).

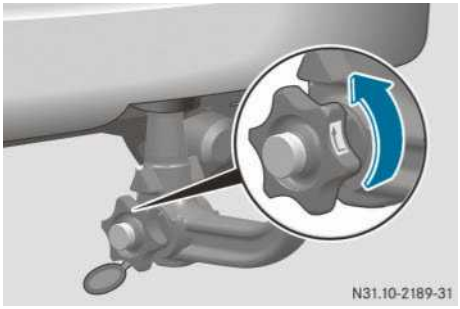


- If red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤, unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.



- Push ball coupling ④ vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.

  The ball coupling locks into place automatically. The green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green area ⑤ on the ball coupling.
  The ball coupling is only securely engaged when the green marking on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling.



- Lock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- Remove the key and replace cap ①.
- Store the key in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side at the rear of the vehicle.
  The ball coupling is only installed securely when the ball coupling can be locked and the key can be removed.

If you cannot remove the key, the ball coupling may be dirty.

- Remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 276).

If you cannot lock the ball coupling once you have cleaned it, the trailer tow hitch is damaged.

- Remove the ball coupling.
  Safe trailer-towing cannot be guaranteed. The ball coupling should no longer be used for trailer-towing.
- Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

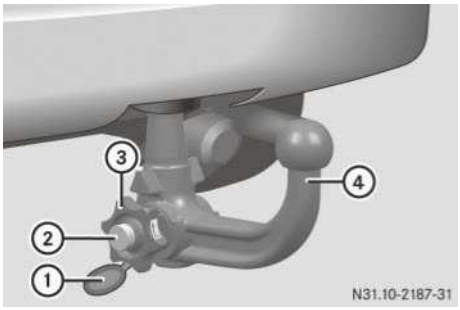
Removing the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

Never transport an unsecured ball coupling in the interior of the vehicle.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown if you:

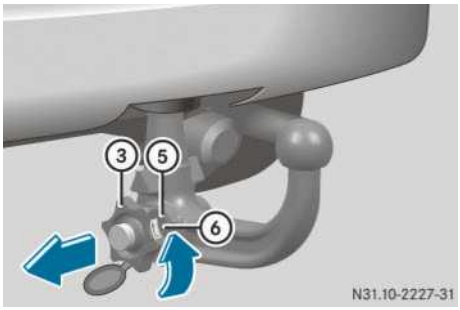
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident



▶ Take the key for the ball coupling and the cover for the ball coupling recess on the vehicle out of the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment.

▶ Pull protective cap ① off lock ② in handwheel ③.

▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.



▶ Hold onto ball coupling ④.

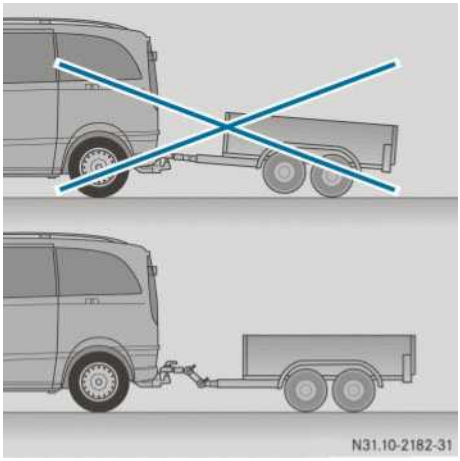
▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.

▶ Pull out ball coupling ④ downwards.

▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 276).

▶ Stow the ball coupling with key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment.

Coupling up a trailer



Trailer coupled ready for use

▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, make sure that the selector lever is in position **P**.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.

ⓘ The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

▶ Couple the trailer.

▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer.

▶ Make sure that the trailer lights are functioning correctly.

▶ Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.

▶ Release the trailer parking brake.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between

the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, make sure that the selector lever is in position **P**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Apply the trailer parking brake.
- In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply which is activated when the key is in position **2** in the ignition is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off when the vehicle's on-board voltage is low.

The turn signals on the trailer are only guaranteed to work when incandescent bulbs are used.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps

If the trailer is equipped with LED lamps, indicator lamps in the instrument cluster may light up or the display may show a corresponding error message. The trailer lighting is identified as being faulty even though it is in working order. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

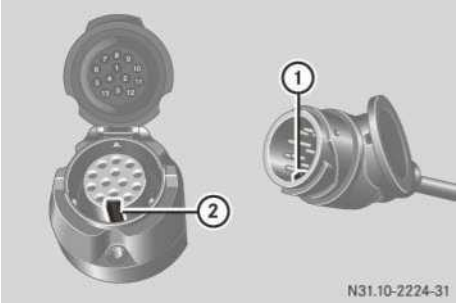
Trailers with a 7-pin connector

General notes

If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, you need to use an adapter plug or an adapter cable to make the connection. An adapter plug or adapter cable for the 13-pin vehicle socket can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.



- ▶ Open the vehicle socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the adapter plug by lug ① into groove ② in the vehicle socket. Turn the adapter plug clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, use cable ties to secure the cable to the trailer.

Useful information 188
Important safety notes 188
Instrument cluster 188
On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 190
On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 191
Display messages 206
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 222

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.If your vehicle is not roadworthy, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

Instrument cluster

Overview



① Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

② Instrument cluster in vehicles with steering wheel buttons

③ ⊕/⊖ adjustment button, Ⓜ menu button, ⓪ reset button, 🔧 service button (engine oil level check on vehicles with a diesel engine)

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 32).

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- press the ⓪ reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the vehicle lighting is not switched on.
- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Instrument cluster lighting

When the lights are switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting using the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons.

▶ **To brighten:** press the ⊕ button.

▶ **To dim:** press the ⊖ button.

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode: the instrument cluster lighting also adapts to automatic headlamp mode.

Rev counter

❗ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 190) and on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 194), the outside temperature display is in the display.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer

The speed can also be shown in the display. You can find information on the digital speedometer for vehicles without steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 190) and for vehicles with steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 194).

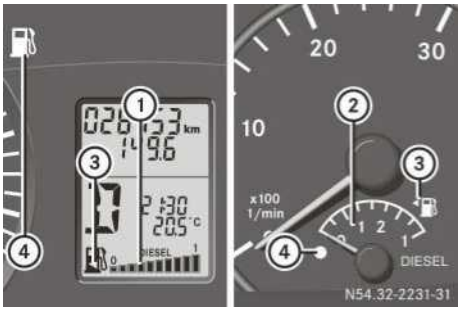
ⓘ In some countries, a warning sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Trip meter

▶ **To reset:** make sure that the display is showing the trip meter if you have a vehicle with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 194).

▶ Press and hold the ⓪ reset button until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

Fuel gauge



① Fuel gauge on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

② Fuel gauge on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

③ Fuel filler flap location indicator ◂: the fuel filler flap is on the left-hand side. Fuel filler flap location indicator ▸: the fuel filler flap is on the right-hand side

④ Reserve fuel warning lamp (▷ page 229)

On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

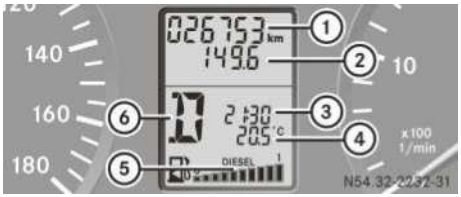
General notes

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

Standard display



① Total distance recorder

② Trip meter or limit speed set by variable SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 167) or permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 169)

③ Clock (▷ page 190)

④ Outside temperature or digital speedometer

⑤ Fuel gauge (▷ page 189)

⑥ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 146) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 150)

▶ **To display the outside temperature or digital speedometer:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button for longer than 1 second.
The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Menus in the on-board computer

Overview

If you wish to exit a menu and go to the standard display:

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button for longer than one second.

or

▶ Do not press any button for 10 seconds.
The display accepts the changed settings.

Using the ⊕, ⊖, Ⓜ or Ⓞ adjustment buttons, you can select the following functions:

- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 268)
- Checking the oil level (▷ page 261)
- Preselecting/setting the auxiliary heating switch-on time (▷ page 134)
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 299)
- Setting the time (▷ page 190)
- Setting the daytime driving lights (▷ page 191)

Setting the time

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.

▶ Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the hour.

▶ Press the Ⓞ reset button.
The minute display flashes.

▶ Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the minute.

If you keep the ⊕ or ⊖ button pressed, the value will change continuously.

Setting the daytime driving lights

If you switch the daytime driving lights ON, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is ON in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the indicator lamp flashes and the on or OFF message appears in the display.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to activate or deactivate daytime driving lights.

If you turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡D, the corresponding light switches on. If you turn the light switch to AUTO, the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



- **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.

Steering wheel buttons

①	Display
	On-board computer operation

②	+ and − • Select submenus • Change values • Adjust the volume Telephone operation Accepts a call Ends a call
③	Scrolls from one menu to another Forwards Back Scrolls within a menu Forwards Back

Controls

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

- ▶ Press the button repeatedly. The menus are displayed successively.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button repeatedly. The functions in the menu/submenu are displayed successively.

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

For example, the **AUDIO** menu has functions for operating the radio or CD player.

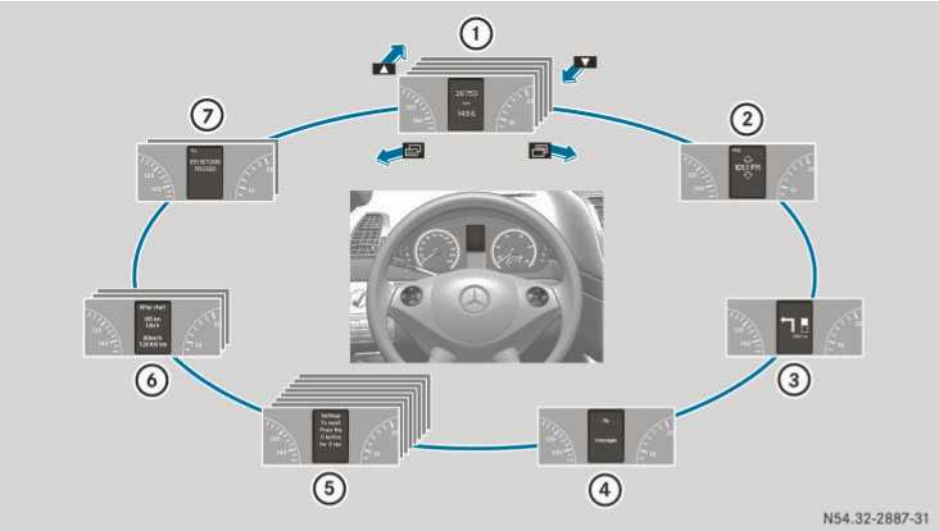
Unlike in other menus, you will find submenus in the Settings menu. For information on how to use these submenus, see the "Settings menu" section (▷ page 196).

The number of menus depends on your vehicle's equipment.

ⓘ Controlling the audio equipment using the steering wheel buttons and making settings via the **AUDIO** menu only functions with Mercedes-Benz audio equipment. If you are using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Menu Overview

Diagrams



This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

Generic terms

The illustration shows the menus on a vehicle with COMAND APS.

On Sound 5/Audio 20, the on-board computer always shows the **AUDIO** and **TEL** (telephone) menus in English. This is the case even if a different language is selected for the display.

	Operation
①	Operation menu (▷ page 193) • Standard display • Calling up the service due date (▷ page 268) • Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 299) • Checking the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 261)
②	Audio menu (▷ page 194)
③	Navigation menu (▷ page 195)
④	Message memory menu (▷ page 207)
⑤	Settings menu (▷ page 196)
⑥	Trip computer menu (▷ page 203)
⑦	Telephone menu (▷ page 204)

ⓘ The generic terms in the tabular overview should make orientation easier for you. However, they are not always shown on the display.

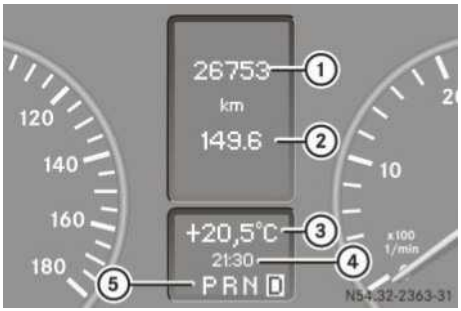
Operation menu

Overview

You can select the following functions in the **Operation** menu by pressing the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the steering wheel:

- Displaying the trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 194)
- Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 194)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 268)
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 299)
- Checking the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 261)

Standard display



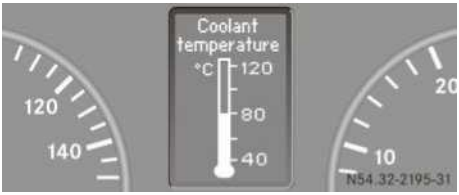
① Total distance recorder
② Trip meter
③ Status bar, outside temperature or digital speedometer (▷ page 199)
④ Clock (▷ page 199)
⑤ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 146) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 150)

In the basic setting, the total distance recorder and the trip meter are shown in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the standard display appears in the display.

Displaying the coolant temperature



Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the standard display appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the coolant temperature.

The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions, and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu

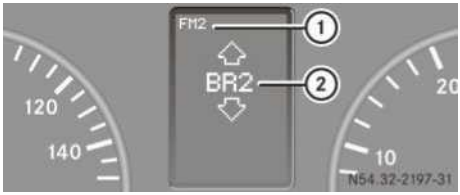
General notes

Use the functions in the **Audio** menu to operate the audio equipment when switched on.

The settings in the **AUDIO** menu, as well as the audio equipment control system via the steering wheel buttons, only function as described if Mercedes-Benz audio equipment has been fitted. If you are using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the AUDIO off message (Sound 5 or Audio 20) or AUDIO off message (Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS).

Selecting a radio station



① Waveband or waveband with memory preset number

② Station or reception frequency with waveband

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the button or button repeatedly until the station selected appears in the display.
  The kind of search depends on the setting for radio station selection (▷ page 202): the nearest stored station will be selected or the station search starts (except on Audio 20).
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired station.

ⓘ You can only store new stations on the audio system itself. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the audio equipment in the same way as usual.

Operating the CD player



Display for Sound 5 or Audio 20

① Current CD (with CD changer)

② Current track



Display for Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS

① Current CD (with CD changer)

② Current track

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment and select the CD player (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the button or button repeatedly until the settings for the CD played appear in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a CD track.

Navigation menu

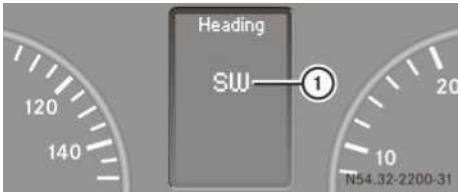
Displaying navigation instructions

In the **NAV** menu, you can choose to have navigation system route guidance shown in the display.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the button or button repeatedly until the navigation menu appears in the display.
  You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system: When `NAVI off` appears in the display, Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS is switched off.
- ▶ Switch on Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions).

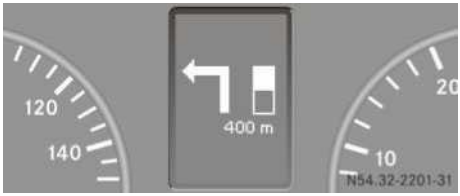
Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel

The display shows the direction of travel.

Route guidance activated



Example: navigation instruction

The display shows the navigation instructions.

ⓘ You will find notes on how to activate route guidance in the separate operating instructions for Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS.

Settings menu

Introduction

In the **Settings** menu, the following options and submenus are available:

- Resetting all settings
- Resetting the functions of a submenu
- Instrument cluster (▷ page 197)
  - Units and language settings
  - Status bar settings
- Clock/Date[7] (▷ page 199)
- Lighting (▷ page 200)
  - Activating/deactivating daytime driving lights and surround lighting (locator lighting)
  - Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off
  - Activating/deactivating ambient interior lighting
- Vehicle (▷ page 202)
  - Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 169)
  - Setting the radio station selection
- Stationary heating or auxiliary heating (▷ page 134)
- Convenience (▷ page 202)
  - Key-dependent settings
  - Setting the exterior mirrors to fold in automatically

ⓘ For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Daytime driving lights function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Resetting all settings



Settings menu

When the Settings message is displayed, you can reset all functions of the submenu to the factory settings.

7 The Clock/Date menu is only available if you either have no audio system or have Sound 5/Audio 20.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold reset button ⓪ for approximately 3 seconds.
  You will see a message in the display prompting you to press reset button ⓪ again to confirm.
- ▶ Press reset button ⓪ again.
  The functions in all submenus are reset to the factory settings.

ⓘ If you want to retain the settings, do not press reset button ⓪ a second time. The Settings menu appears again after approximately five seconds.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can individually reset the functions of each submenu to the factory settings.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.
- ▶ Press and hold reset button ⓪ for approximately 3 seconds.
  You will see a message in the display prompting you to press reset button ⓪ again to confirm.
- ▶ Press reset button ⓪ again.
  All functions in the submenu are reset to the factory settings.

ⓘ If you want to retain the settings, do not press reset button ⓪ a second time. The Settings menu appears again after approximately five seconds.

Selecting submenus



You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.
  The submenu currently selected is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the function within a submenu.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the + or − button.
  The changed setting is saved.

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit for temperature



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Temperat. function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the digital speedometer



Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Dig. speedo. function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select the unit for the digital speedometer: km/h or mph.

Selecting the unit for distance



Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Trip function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km (kilometres) or miles.

Selecting the language



The selected range of languages shown is just an example. The range of languages available is specific to each country.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Language function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to set the language for all messages.

Selecting the display for the status bar



Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ▭ or ▭ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Select displ. function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select whether to display the outside temperature or the speed (digital speedometer).
  The selected display is then shown permanently in the lower part of the display.

Selecting the unit for the tyre pressure



Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ▭ or ▭ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Tyre press. function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select the unit for the tyre pressure in the display: bar or psi.

Clock/Date submenu

General notes

If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, there is no Clock/Date submenu. Your navigation system receives the time and date from GPS satellites.

You have to set the time zone once in the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

Setting the time



Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ▭ or ▭ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Clock/Date submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Set clock Hours or Minutes function.
- Press the + or − button to set the values.

Selecting the time format



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Clock/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the 12/24 h function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the 12 h or 24 h clock format.

Screen illumination submenu

Setting the daytime driving lights



If you switch the daytime driving lights function to On, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is On in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to switch the daytime driving lights On or Off.

ⓘ If you turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡, the corresponding light switches on. If you turn the light switch to AUTO, the daytime driving lights remain switched on.

ⓘ For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the Daytime driving lights function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill.

Switching the surround lighting (locator lighting) on/off



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Loc. lighting function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to switch the surround lighting (locator lighting) On or Off.

If you switch the surround lighting to On, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

The surround lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or if you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle using the key

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off



In the Headlamps submenu, you can set whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on after closing the doors.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Headlamps function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on.

If you have set the delayed switch-off and switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

ⓘ You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.
The exterior lighting is switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you do not close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

Switching the ambient lighting on or off



The Ambient int. lighting function enables you to switch the footwell lighting and the grab handle illumination in the roof lining on or off.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

- Press the ▲ button to select the Ambient int. lighting function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to switch the ambient lighting On or Off.

If you switch on the ambient lighting and either the side lamps or the dipped-beam headlamps, the grab handles in the roof lining and the footwell are dimly lit.

Vehicle submenu



With the Search function, you can set how the radio changes the station when you operate it with the steering wheel buttons (not with Audio 20).

The Frequency setting starts the station search. The Memory setting selects the next stored station.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press + or − to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Search function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to select the station search mode.

Convenience submenu

Key-dependent settings



The Key function allows you to define whether settings for some submenus are stored with a key dependence.

This function pertains to the Inst. cluster (instrument cluster), Lighting and Vehicle menus.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the ▲ button to select the Key function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate key dependency.

Setting the exterior mirrors to fold in automatically



The Exter. mirror adjustment function enables you to set whether the exterior mirrors fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the [⊏] or [⊏] button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the [▲] button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the [+] or [−] button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the [▲] button to select the Exter. mirror adjustment function. The selection marker is on the current setting.
- ▶ Press the [+] or [−] button to set whether the exterior mirrors Fold or Do not fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.

Trip computer menu

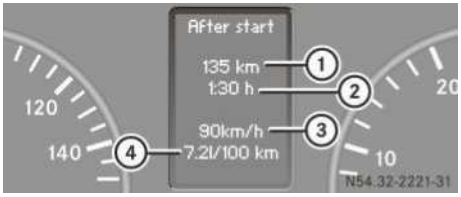
General notes

You can call up or reset statistical data for the vehicle in the **Trip computer** menu.

ⓘ When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the last function called up.

The units of the statistical information displayed are set permanently for each specific country, and are therefore independent of the units selected in the Settings menu.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



Example: "From start" trip computer

① Distance

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the [⊏] or [⊏] button to select After start.

or

- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select After reset.

The values in the After start submenu refer to the start of the journey. The values in the After reset submenu are calculated from the last time the trip computer was reset.

The After start trip computer function is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The After reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

ⓘ If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately four hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Calling up the range



Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button to select After start.
- ▶ Select Range using the ▲ or ▼ button.
  The approximate distance which can be covered with the tank's current contents and your current style of driving is shown.

ⓘ If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the ⛽ Please refuel message is shown instead of the range.

Resetting the trip computer

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button to select After start.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function you would like to reset.
- ▶ Press and hold the ⓪ reset button until the values are reset to "0".

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile phones.



If you have connected a mobile phone to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system, you can operate it using the functions in the TEL menu.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio equipment (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ When TEL PIN (Audio 20) or Please enter PIN: (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) appears in the display, enter the PIN using the mobile phone or audio equipment.
  The mobile phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.
  You will see the name of the network provider once the mobile phone has found a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

ⓘ If the mobile phone operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside of the transmission and reception range.

Accepting a call



Display for Audio 20



Display for Audio 50 or COMAND APS

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.
The display shows the call duration.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call.
The caller then hears the engaged tone.

The mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears again in the display.

Dialling a number from the phone book



① Name from the phone book

You can use the mobile phone to enter new telephone numbers into the phone book (see the separate operating instructions). If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Use the or buttons to select the Tel menu.
The display shows the mobile phone network provider.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ buttons to switch to the phone book.
The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone. This may take more than a minute. The display shows the Processing (Audio 20) or Please wait... (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.

When the message is no longer displayed, reading has ended.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

▶ **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button longer than 1 second.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.



Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ **To start dialling:** press the button.
The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number. The display shows the Dialling (Audio 20) or Dialling... (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.

When a connection is established, the name of the other person and/or the call duration appear in the display.

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the button.

Redialling



① Telephone number in the redial memory

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ☐ or ☐ button to select the Tel menu.
  The display shows the mobile phone network provider.
- Press the ☐ button.
  The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- **To start dialling:** press the ☐ button.
  The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number. The display shows the Dialling (Audio 20) or Dialling... (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.
  When a connection is established, the name of the other person and/or the call duration appear in the display.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the ☐ button.

Display messages

Notes on display messages

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle. If your vehicle is not roadworthy, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

ⓘ If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition, a display check is performed. All warning/indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated. Before starting the journey, check that the warning and indicator lamps are operating correctly.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following tables show all the display messages. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The on-board computer shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages. Display messages with a higher priority appear red on the display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ☐, ☐, ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel or the ⓪ reset button.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. These messages will con-

tinue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory (▷ page 207).

The following shows all the messages that could appear in the display, arranged alphabetically.

Message memory

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.If your vehicle is not roadworthy, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

If the on-board computer stores certain display messages, the display message are stored in the **message memory** menu. You can call up the stored display messages.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the ⌨ or ⌨ button repeatedly until the number of stored display messages, e.g. `2 messages`, appears in the display.
  If no malfunctions have occurred, the `No messages` message appears.
- Scroll through the stored display messages with the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To exit the message memory menu:** press the ⌨ or ⌨ button.

When you switch off the ignition, all display messages are deleted from the message memory.

Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SRS	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. ⚠ **WARNING** If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
... LIM km/h	You are accelerating up to the speed stored for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
... LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
... LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
... LIM km/h	The display message flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and moving faster than the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
_ _ _ LIM km/h	SPEEDTRONIC and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required. ▶ Have SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS Visit workshop	ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, have also been deactivated as a result. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS Unavailable	ABS is temporarily unavailable or is deactivated due to undervoltage. ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, are also unavailable as a result. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Visit workshop	ASR or start-off assist has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced. ⚠ **WARNING** The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Visit workshop	BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Unavailable	ASR, BAS and start-off assist have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake wear Visit workshop	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) BRAKE Brake fluid Visit workshop	There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir (▷ page 264). If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the brake fluid is above the MIN mark: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
(!) BRAKE Brake force distribution	EBD has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The rear wheels could lock when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
(!) BRAKE Brake force distribution Visit workshop	EBD has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The rear wheels could lock when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP Visit workshop	ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. Engine power output may be reduced. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP Unavailable	ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
(P) PARK Parking brake Release brake	A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 156).
 Seatbelt sys. Visit workshop	The belt system has malfunctioned. ⚠ **WARNING** In the event of an accident or a rapid deceleration, the seat belts either cannot protect you as intended. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
SRS Restraint system Visit workshop	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. ⚠ **WARNING** If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Dipped-beam headlamp left	The left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamps:** replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111). ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Dipped-beam headlamp right	The right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamps:** replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111). ▶ **Bi-xenon headlamps:** consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Trailer turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185).
 Trailer turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185).
 Trailer brake lamp	The brake lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185).
 Trailer lights left Check bulb	The left-hand trailer tail lamp or the left-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185).
 Trailer lights right Check bulb	The right-hand trailer tail lamp or the right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lights on automatical. Remove key	The automatic headlamp feature is active: the light switch is in the AUTO position and you have forgotten to remove the key. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible in the front (▷ page 112) or rear (▷ page 113) indicator lamp.
 Turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible in the front (▷ page 112) or rear (▷ page 113) indicator lamp.
 Brake lamp left	The left-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).
 Brake lamp right	The right brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Main-beam headlamp left	The left-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111).
 Main-beam headlamp right	The right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111).
 Licence plate lamp	A licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 114).
 Switch off lights	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle. ▶ Turn the light switch to 0.
 Foglamp front left	The left-hand foglamp lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111).
 Foglamp front right	The right-hand foglamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 111).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).
 Parking lamp front left	The left-hand front parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 112).
 Parking lamp front right	The front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 112).
 Reversing lamp	One of the reversing lamps is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).
 Tail lamp left	The left-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).
 Tail lamp right	The right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 113).

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ▶ Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high. If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads occur, for example, when driving in mountainous terrain or when towing a trailer. ▶ Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.
 Check coolant level	The coolant level is too low. Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and become damaged. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the engine and let it cool down. ▶ Top up the coolant; be sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 325). ▶ If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel Drive to a filling stat.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 153).
 Water in fuel Visit workshop	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 265).
 Air cleaner dirty	The service due date for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty. ▶ Have the air filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil Add 1.0 litre	The oil level is too low. ▶ Check the engine oil level the next time you refuel (▷ page 261) and top up the oil.
 Engine oil level Not when eng. running	You want to check the engine oil level, even though the engine is still running. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 261).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. ▶ Check the oil level. ▶ If the oil level is too high: have the engine oil extracted at the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified at the next qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Stop, turn engine off	There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 262). ▶ If the engine oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
 Oil sensor Visit workshop	There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Visit workshop	The diesel particle filter is full. ▶ Have the diesel particle filter checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit ... km/h exceeded.	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeding the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h	You are accelerating up to the set speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeds the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speedtronic/ Cruise cont. Visit workshop	SPEEDTRONIC and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required. ▶ Have SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. Adj. press. 	The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels. ▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 299).
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavail.	The tyre pressure monitor function is temporarily unavailable due to radio interference or undervoltage. ▶ Once the causes have been remedied, the tyre pressure monitor is automatically activated.
Tyre press.- monitor inopera- tive No wheel sen- sors	The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: • a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics. • the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded. • a wheel electronics unit is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyre(s) 	The pressure of one or more tyres has dropped significantly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Repair or change the wheel if necessary (▷ page 306). ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 299). The display message disappears automatically after driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
Caution Tyre defect 	One or more tyres is losing air rapidly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as road and traffic conditions allow and avoid any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 306).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering assis‐ tance failure	The power assistance for the steering has malfunctioned. You need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Battery/Alterna‐ tor Visit workshop	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by a qualified specialist workshop.
 E-Box	The fan in the E box is malfunctioning. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and then back to position **2** in the ignition lock. If the warning message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ENR Warning! Vehi‐ cle height	The vehicle level is too low or too high while driving. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ ENR adjusts the vehicle level to normal level as soon as possible. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. An air bellow may be leaking.
 ENR not activated	A malfunction has caused ENR to switch off or be deactivated because, for example, external influences have caused the vehicle to be raised while stationary. The vehicle level is no longer automatically compensated. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 2 km/h. ENR is activated automatically. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Depress clutch	You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed. ▶ Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.
 Bonnet open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though the bonnet is not closed. ▶ Close the bonnet.
 Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered your PIN in the mobile phone. ▶ Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
Slid. sunroof open	You have removed the key from the ignition lock and the sliding sunroof is still open. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof if desired (▷ page 80).
 Doors open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed. ▶ Close the doors.
 Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level is too low. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 265).

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Remove key	▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Replace key Visit workshop	The key is no longer working. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **WARNING** ESP® or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre traction limit. Cruise control is deactivated for the duration of the intervention. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle. ▶ Drive slowly.
The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes slowly while the vehicle is in motion.	On vehicles with all-wheel drive, the brake system has overheated. ⚠ **WARNING** The performance of 4ETS is limited. Braking power may be reduced. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully and adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. ▶ When the message is no longer displayed, 4ETS and normal braking power are available again.
The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ASR is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Activate ASR again. Exceptions (▷ page 61).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP®, ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp are lit while the engine is running.	EBD is malfunctioning or deactivated due to undervoltage or malfunction. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 206). ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 206). ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir (▷ page 264). If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the brake fluid is above the MIN mark: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ASR or start-off assist has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced. ⚠ **WARNING** The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ASR, BAS and start-off assist have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction or is temporarily unavailable. ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, are also unavailable as a result. Self-diagnosis may not be complete, or the battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. The driven wheels can spin when accelerating. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the indicator lamp goes out. If the indicator lamp does not go out: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® is deactivated due to undervoltage or a malfunction. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. Engine power output may be reduced. The battery may not be charging. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 206). ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SRS Red SRS warning lamp SRS or does not go out approximately 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on, or it lights up again.	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. ⚠ **WARNING** If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
SRS Red SRS warning lamp SRS or does not go out approximately 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on, or it lights up again.	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition: if you fit a child seat without a transponder, automatic child seat recognition will malfunction. This can cause other restraint systems to malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury and accidents. ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the co-driver's seat, e.g.: • switched-on laptop • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If SRS warning lamp SRS or is still lit: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The red battery indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by a qualified specialist workshop.
The red battery indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The battery is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Check the engine for oil loss. ▶ If oil loss is detected: consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If no oil loss is detected: check the oil level and top up the engine oil (▷ page 262).
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	On vehicles with a diesel engine, the oil level display additionally appears in the display, e.g. `- 2.0 ltr`. There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 262). ▶ If the engine oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	On vehicles with a diesel engine, the oil level display additionally appears in the display, e.g. `HI`. The engine oil level is above the maximum level. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. ▶ Check the oil level. ▶ If the oil level is too high: have the engine oil extracted as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
On vehicles with a diesel engine, the yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly during the journey.	There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and become damaged. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the engine and let it cool down. ▶ Top up the coolant; be sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 263). ▶ If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads occur, for example, when driving in mountainous terrain or when towing a trailer. ▶ Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.
The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	If the engine coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-start traffic. ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 153).
The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp is lit up or flashes while the engine is running.	The fuel tank is empty. The engine is running in emergency running mode. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 153). ▶ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** bleed the fuel system (▷ page 149). ▶ Start the engine three to four times in succession after refuelling. Emergency running mode will be cancelled. The vehicle does not need to be checked.
The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp is lit up or flashes while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction: • in the injection control • in the ignition system[8] • in the exhaust system The emissions limit values may be exceeded, and the engine is running in emergency running mode. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the yellow preglow indicator lamp remains lit for approximately 1 minute. Or the yellow preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute while the engine is running.	At extremely low temperatures, the engine may not start. There is a malfunction in the preglow system. ▶ Have any malfunction rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

8 Only on vehicles with a petrol engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow diesel particle filter indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ▶ Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the diesel particle filter indicator lamp goes out. ▶ If the diesel particle filter indicator lamp does not go out after approximately 20 minutes: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow air filter indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The service due date for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty. ▶ Have the air filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.	⚠ **WARNING** The tyre pressure monitor indicates a rapid or severe loss of pressure in at least one tyre. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any extreme steering manoeuvres or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Check the tyres and correct the tyre pressure. If a tyre continues to lose pressure, it must be replaced. Replace damaged tyres immediately. The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been rectified and you have been driving for a few minutes. ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 206).
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow water separator indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on.	The water that has collected in the water separator of the fuel filter has reached the maximum level. ▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 265).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system is lit after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The water level is too low. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 265).
If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for approximately 6 seconds.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten your seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).
When the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock, the yellow bulb warning lamp lights up.	One of the bulbs in the exterior lighting or on the trailer is faulty. For trailers with LED bulbs, please observe the notes in the "Bulb failure indicator on LED bulbs" section (▷ page 185). ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the bulb failure indicator can fail for all lamps with the exception of the turn signal lamps. ▶ Replace the faulty bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 109).
The red indicator lamp for the E box is lit while the ignition is switched on.	The fan in the E box is malfunctioning. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and then back to position **2** in the ignition lock. ▶ If the indicator lamp is still lit: contact a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit while driving.	The vehicle is moving without all doors or the bonnet being closed. ▶ Close the doors or bonnet.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the red ENR indicator lamp lights up.	A malfunction has caused ENR to switch off or be deactivated because, for example, external influences have caused the vehicle to be raised while stationary. The vehicle level is no longer automatically compensated. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 2 km/h. ENR is activated automatically. ▶ If the indicator lamp does not go out: drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red ENR indicator lamp flashes while you are driving.	The vehicle level is too low or too high while driving. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ ENR adjusts the vehicle level to normal level as soon as possible. ▶ If the lamp continues to flash: drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop. An air bellow may be leaking.
 The yellow indicator lamp for the steering is lit when the ignition is switched on.	The power assistance for the steering has malfunctioned. You need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 The yellow indicator lamp for the clutch pedal is lit when the ignition is switched on.	You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed. ▶ Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

Useful information 234
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments 234
Folding table 236
Detachable table 240
Cup holder 241
Bottle holder 242
Ashtray 242
Cigarette lighter 243
12 V socket 244
Mobile phone 244
Additional communications equipment 245

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Important safety notes

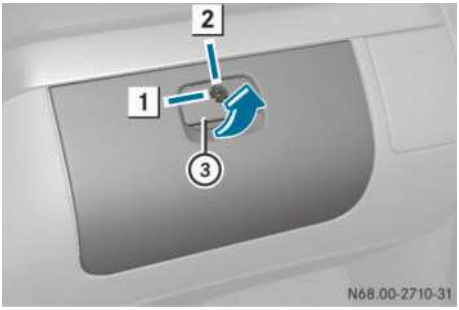
⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

In addition, observe the information in the "Loading guidelines" section (▷ page 248).

Glove compartment



Glove compartment (example: glove compartment with a lockable lid)

1 Unlocked

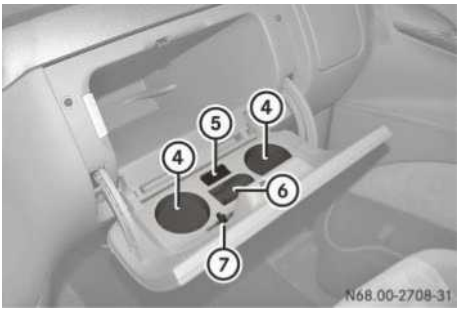
2 Locked

③ Glove compartment handle

You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element (▷ page 67).

▶ **To open:** unlock the glove compartment cover if necessary.

▶ Pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.



④ Cup holder

⑤ Coin holder

⑥ Cigarette lighter holder

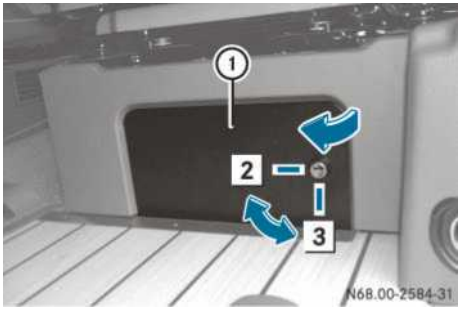
⑦ Pen holder

ℹ Depending on the vehicle equipment, an AUX-in connection or a Media Interface is installed in the glove compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, such as for

iPods® or USB devices (see the separate Audio or COMAND operating instructions).

▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment up and press it until it engages.

Compartment for valuables



① Cover
2 Locked
3 Unlocked

The compartment for valuables is located in the seat base of the co-driver's seat and can be accessed from the rear compartment.

▶ **To open:** unlock cover ① using the key.
▶ Swing cover ① into the vehicle interior and remove it.
▶ **To close:** hook cover ① onto the inner side and close it.
▶ Lock cover ① using the key.

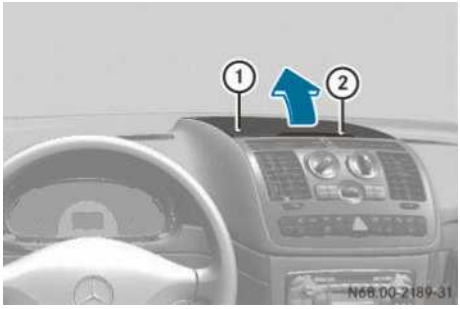
Spectacles compartment in the overhead control panel



▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①.
The spectacles compartment folds out.
▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Dashboard stowage compartments

Dashboard stowage compartment



Stowage compartment above the centre console (example with lid)

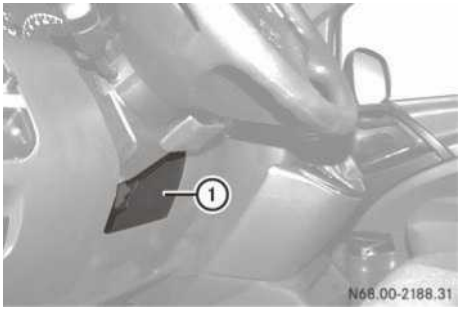
The lid of the stowage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion to ensure that stowed objects are contained safely.

▶ **To open:** lift cover ① using recess ② in the direction of the arrow.
▶ **To close:** fold cover ① down.

Steering wheel stowage compartment

! Do not leave any items in the stowage compartment under the steering wheel when lowering the steering column.

The items could otherwise be damaged, since this operation changes the size of the stowage compartment.



① Stowage compartment

Folding table

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.

You will find information about the loading guidelines and securing loads in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 248).

Installing the folding table

⚠ WARNING

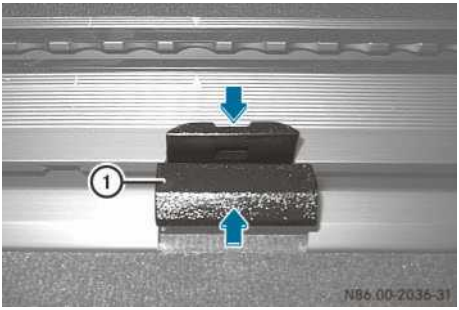
If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

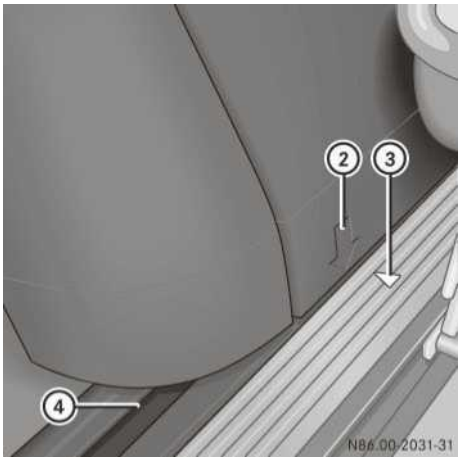
The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.



- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

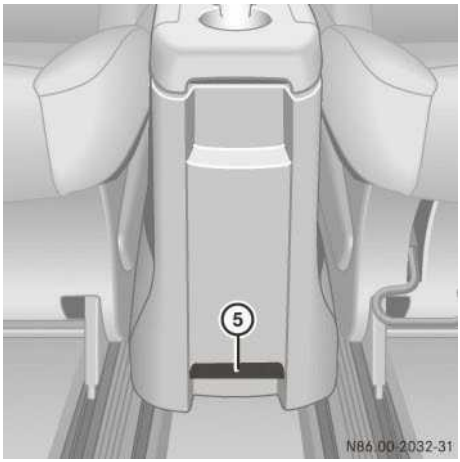


- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
  The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.

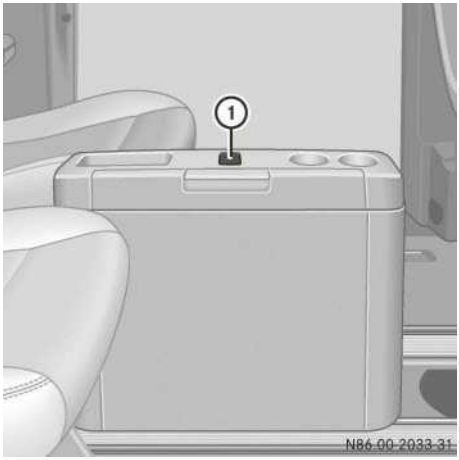


- ▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.
  The folding table is properly inserted if:
  - you can slide it along the guide rail with lever ⑤ pulled up
  - you cannot lift it into a position other than the installation position
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.
- ▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Move the folding table to the front or the back until you can feel resistance while you press down lever ⑤.
- ▶ Press lever ⑤ down against the resistance to the stop.
  The folding table is correctly secured.

Repositioning the folding table

- ▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Raising the folding table



- ▶ **To raise:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
- ▶ Release switch ①.
  The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

ⓘ Tilt the backrest back slightly if it is no longer possible to adjust the armrest with the folding table extended.

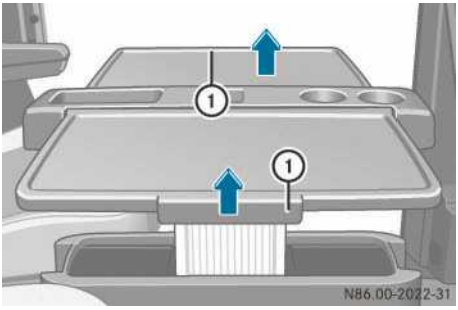
- ▶ **To lower:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
- ▶ Press and hold button ① and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table down.
- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its lowered position.
  The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

Folding out the table panel



- ▶ Use handle ① to pull the table panels out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the table panels to the side until they engage.
  The table panels must be engaged.

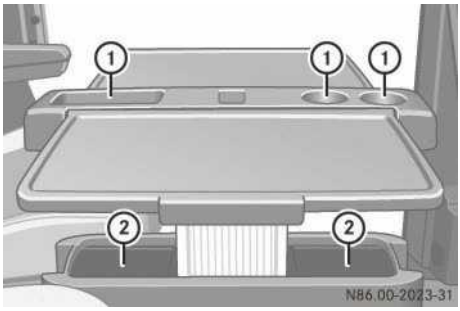
Folding in the table panel



Always fold the table panels in before attempting to slide the folding table.

- ▶ Lift table panels up by handle ①.
- ▶ Use handle ① to slide the panels down vertically into the table.

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

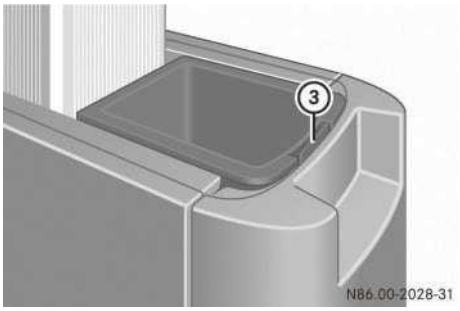


① Recesses on the folding table

② Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments ② can be used to stow large items, e.g. bottles.

An insert can be fitted into stowage compartments ② to hold smaller items.



Insert

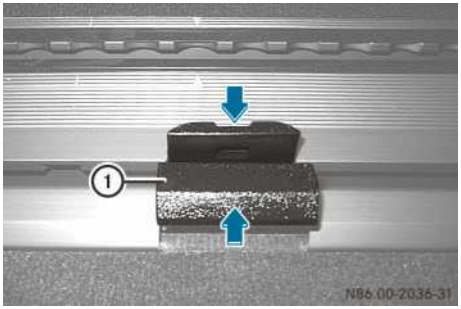
- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ③ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To insert:** position the insert so that the ribs on the rear side of the insert engage.
- ▶ Press the insert down until it engages.

Removing the folding table

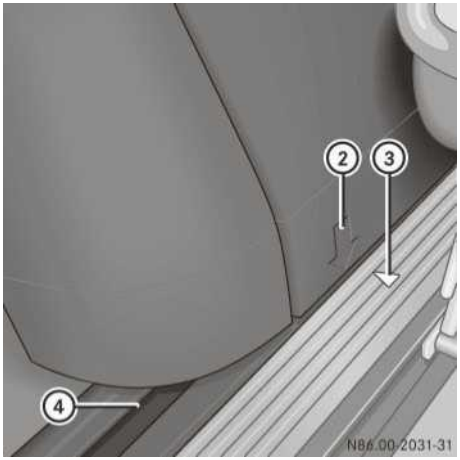
- ▶ Fold in the table panels.
- ▶ Slide the height adjustment into the retracted position.
- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.



- ▶ Push the folding table so far back that covers ① of the rail openings can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.



Installation position

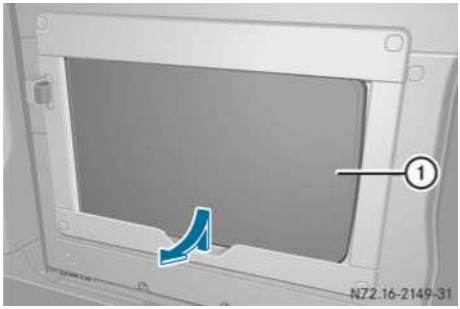
- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
  Arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ④.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.

Detachable table

⚠ WARNING

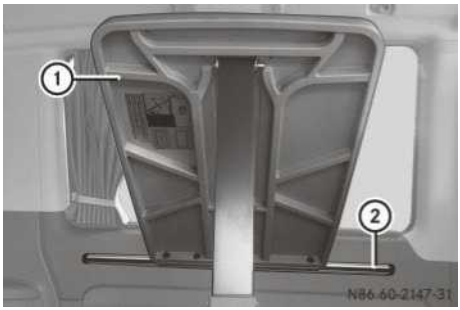
If the detachable table is installed during the journey, it could break loose and be flung around. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Remove the detachable table before every journey and secure it in the retainer intended for this purpose.

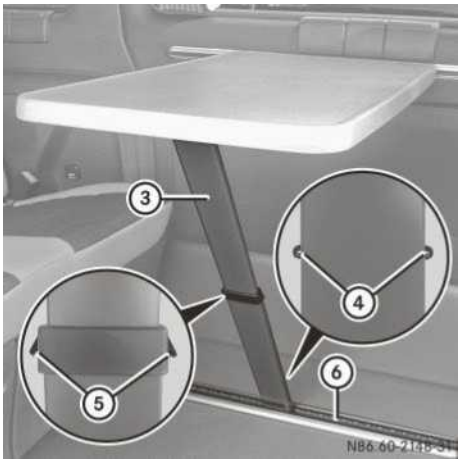


Detachable table in the sliding door stowage space

- ▶ **To set up the detachable table:** raise table panel ① and pull out from inside the stowage space.



- ▶ Tilt table panel ① at an angle of about 45° and hook it into guide rail ② on the side wall from above.



- ▶ Press both locking pins ④ and pull apart table leg ③ until locking pins ④ engage again.
- ▶ Fold down table panel ① and engage table leg ③ in floor rail ⑥.

ⓘ Lifting the table leg out of the floor rail allows you to slide the detachable table along the guide rail.

- ▶ **To remove the detachable table:** lift table leg ③ out of floor rail ⑥ and fold table panel ① at the table-leg side up until it is at an angle of approximately 45°.
- ▶ Press buttons ⑤ and push in table leg ③ until locking pins ④ engage once more.
- ▶ Lift table panel ① upwards out of guide rail ② on the side wall.
- ▶ Store the detachable table in the sliding door stowage space.

Cup holder

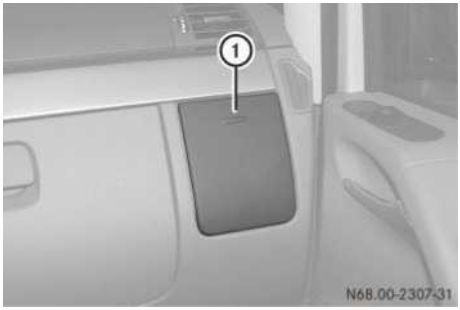
Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

Cup holders in the dashboard

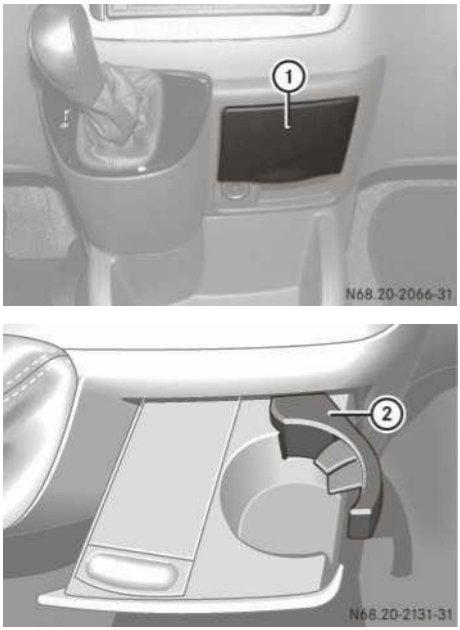


Cup holders in the dashboard

- ▶ **To swing out:** briefly press cover ①. The cup holder folds out.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cup holder into the dashboard until it engages.

ⓘ There are two further cup holders in the lid of the glove compartment (▷ page 234)

Cup holders in the centre console



Cup holders in the centre console

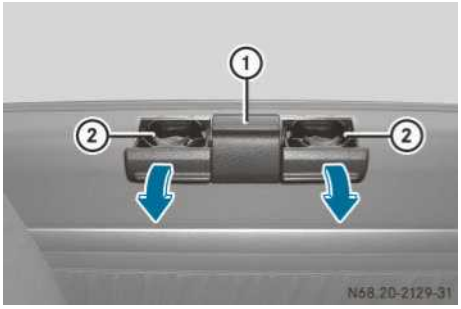
▶ **To open:** pull out ashtray compartment ① by the recess.
Spring-loaded clamping arm ② of the cup holder slides out a little.
▶ Place the beverage container in cup holder.
▶ **To close:** push ashtray compartment ① into the centre console until it engages.

Cup holders in the rear

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the cup holders are located in the armrests on the left and right-hand side or in the side trim.

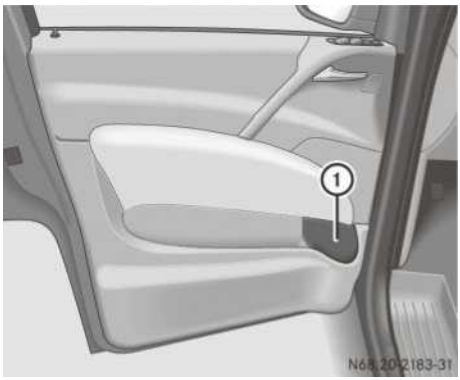


Cup holders in the armrest



Cup holder with ashtray in the side trim panel
① Ashtray (▷ page 242)
② Cup holder
▶ **To open:** pull the outer folding lid in the direction of the arrow.
Cup holder ② slides out.
▶ **To close:** close the folding lid.

Bottle holder



Bottle holders in the front doors (example: driver's door)

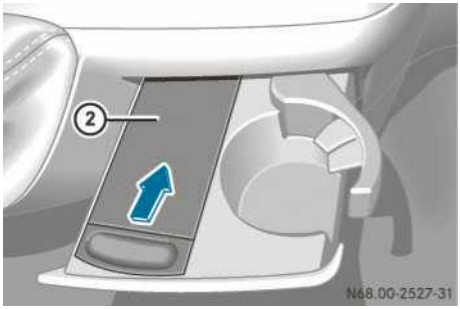
There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side panelling. Observe the safety notes (▷ page 234).

Ashtray

Ashtray in the centre console



▶ Pull ashtray compartment ① out by the recess.

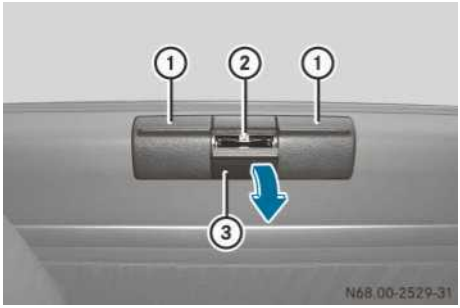


- **To open:** slide cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
- **To remove the insert:** pull the ashtray insert forward and up at the same time to empty it.
- **To replace the insert:** push the ashtray insert back and down in the retainer until it engages twice.

If the ashtray insert is not correctly fitted, the ashtray will be difficult to open and close. The ashtray compartment will jam.

Ashtrays in the rear

The ashtrays are located on the left and right in the side trim panels, depending on the trim level.



Ashtray with cup holder in the side trim panel

① Cup holder (▷ page 241)
② Retaining clip
③ Folding lid

- **To open:** pull folding lid ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- **To remove the insert:** press retaining clip ② down and remove the ashtray from the side trim panel.
- **To replace the insert:** insert the ashtray down into the side trim panel and close it.
- **To close:** close the folding lid.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Only operate the cigarette lighter if traffic conditions permit.



▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

▶ Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W.

ⓘ The socket is supplied with power even when the key is removed from the ignition lock. If accessories, e.g. a coolbox, remain connected while the engine is not running, the battery will discharge.

12 V socket



Socket located in the rear compartment (example: right-hand side of vehicle)

① 12 V socket (15 A)

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W.

Additional 12 V sockets (15 A) may be located at the co-driver's seat base in the rear compartment or in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.

ⓘ The sockets are supplied with power even when the key is removed from the ignition lock. If accessories, e.g. a coolbox, remain connected while the engine is not running, the battery will discharge.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile phones.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

In Germany, for vehicles without a hands-free system, it is forbidden to use mobile phones while driving or while the engine is running.

Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

Mobile phone fittings

General notes

You can choose between two systems that support mobile phones supplied by different manufacturers:

- mobile phone fitting (networked)[9]
- mobile phone fitting (no networking)

  A description of the mobile phone fitting (no networking) can be found in the separate supplement.

Both systems include a hands-free system integrated into the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is fitted in the overhead control panel or in the overhead stowage compartment together with the front interior light.

In order to use the hands-free system, you will need a special mobile phone bracket. The Mercedes-Benz range of accessories includes brackets for various mobile phone models.

ⓘ Mobile phone brackets available from various manufacturers on the open market are not compatible with the Mercedes-Benz telephone system. You can recognise brackets suitable for your mobile phone by the Mercedes Star and by the spare part number B6 on the back.

Detailed instructions for use can be found in the operating instructions for the mobile phone bracket.

ⓘ The mobile phone battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The mobile phone display indicates the charging status.

Mobile phone fitting (networked)



Mobile phone bracket between instrument panel and centre console

The mobile phone is networked with the on-board computer, the respective audio equipment, the loudspeakers and the exterior aerials via contact surface ① on the bracket. This enables you to also operate and display various functions of your mobile phone using the on-board computer.

Additional communications equipment

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance

[9] The mobile phone fitting provided is networked by a fibre-optic cable for communications equipment, e.g. radio or CD changer.

of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment in the “Vehicle electronics” section (▷ page 317).

Useful information 248
Loading guidelines 248
Load distribution 250
Securing loads 250
Load-securing aids 253
Carrier systems 256

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Loading guidelines

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the centre of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is:

- between the axles

and

- as low as possible, near the rear axle.

⚠ WARNING

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

! If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

- Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
- Objects to be transported should preferably be stowed in the load compartment.
- When transporting luggage, always use the lashing eyelets and a luggage net, if present.
- Use lashing eyelets and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners.

These types of load securing aids or lashing material are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or lashing materials which are worn out, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.

In the event of an accident, have a damaged luggage compartment floor or loading area, the lashing eyelets and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop. Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased payload increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the tips in the "Securing a load" (▷ page 250) and "Load distribution" (▷ page 250) sections.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 330). You will find information about roof carriers in the "Carrier systems" section (▷ page 256).

Before loading

! The non-slip mats cannot be used for securing loads and must be replaced should the following become apparent:

- signs of deformation or development of squashed areas
- traces of cracking
- cutting

▶ **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 297).

▶ **Vehicles with ENR:** lower the vehicle if necessary (▷ page 170).

▶ **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.

The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.

▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

When loading

▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.
Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. The maximum payload is thus reduced.

▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 250).
The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

▶ Secure the load (▷ page 250).
Always observe the relevant country-specific legal requirements, laws and regulations.

Checking the load

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

▶ **Securing loads:** make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.

▶ **Doors/tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate.

▶ **Vehicles with ENR:** select automatic mode (▷ page 170).

▶ **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp light cone if necessary. Adjust headlamp range (▷ page 107).

- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (▷ page 297).
- ▶ **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

Load distribution

General notes

! Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

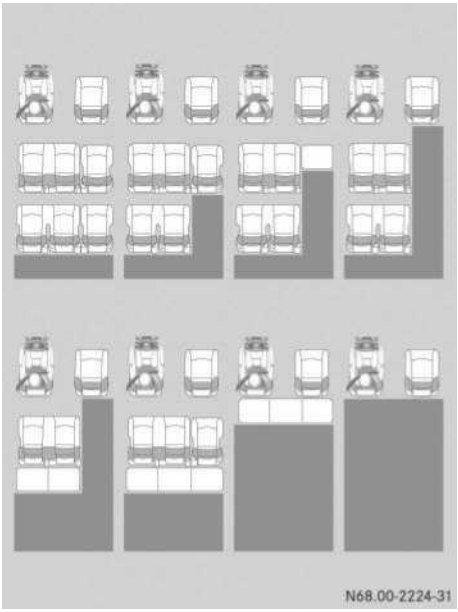
The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants



You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear bench seat forward
- by removing the rear seats
- by removing the rear bench seat

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (▷ page 88).

Securing loads

Important safety notes

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

Spread the load evenly across lashing points/lashing eyelets. Notes on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 330).

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points/lashing eyelets or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off in normal traffic conditions, should the vehicle swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of full brake application and on poor road surfaces.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices must be met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

  You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load as necessary.

You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material.

Also observe the safety information in the loading directions (▷ page 248).

▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches. For this purpose use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.

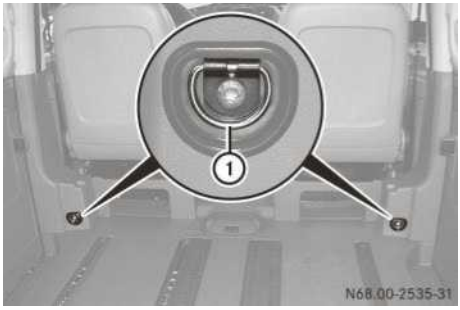
▶ Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions to lashing points or lashing eyelets and the guide rails in the rear.

Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

Always use the lashing eyelets closest to the load and pad sharp edges for protection.

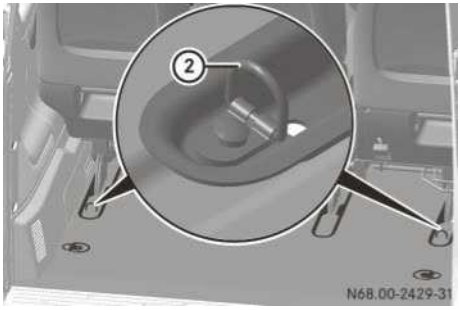
Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the lashing eyelets.

ⓘ Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



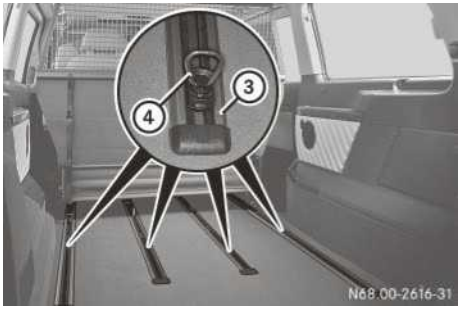
Fixed lashing points on the interior trim of the B-pillar

① Lashing eyelets



Fixed lashing points in the seat anchorages

② Lashing eyelets



Variable lashing points in the guide rails

③ Guide rails

④ Lashing eyelets

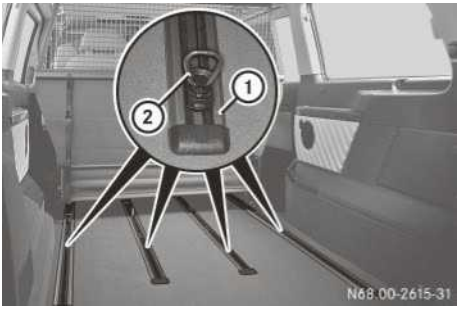
If your vehicle is equipped with guide rails ③ in the floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the guide rails

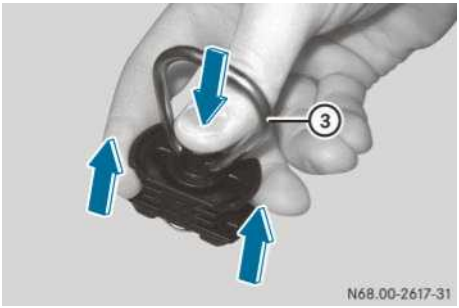
⚠ WARNING

If the lashing eyelet is not properly fitted, it may slip or become detached in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident. This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Before using the lashing eyelets, always make sure they are properly fitted and cannot be moved.



Example: guide rails



Lashing eyelets for guide rails

Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ② as illustrated.
  The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently if the metal ring is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. If it is not, the lashing eyelet cannot be fitted, moved or removed.
- ▶ Hold lashing eyelet ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated and place your thumb through metal ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ With your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push lashing eyelet ② through the notches on guide rail ① close to the load and slide it about 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide lashing eyelet ② until it engages.

- Turn metal ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
  The locking pin cannot be pushed down if the metal ring is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. This prevents the lashing eyelet from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the lashing eyelet is trodden on.
- Check lashing eyelet ② is seated correctly. The lashing eyelet cannot be moved.

Removing

- Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
- Grip lashing eyelet ② as described above under fitting and, with your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Slide lashing eyelet ② and pull it up and out through the notches of guide rail ①.

Load-securing aids

Luggage net in the load compartment



The luggage net prevents objects falling out when the tailgate is open.

Also observe the safety notes in the "Stowage and useful information" section (▷ page 234).

- **To secure lightweight loads:** clip luggage net ① into lower retainers ③ using the lower hooks.
- Clip luggage net ① into side retainers ② using the upper hooks.



Upper retainer behind the second row of seats

Luggage net ① can also be anchored behind the second row of seats, as described previously. Side retainers ⑤ are located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides. Depending on the equipment, side retainers ⑤ are located beneath cover ④ that is removed upwards.

Load protection net

⚠ WARNING

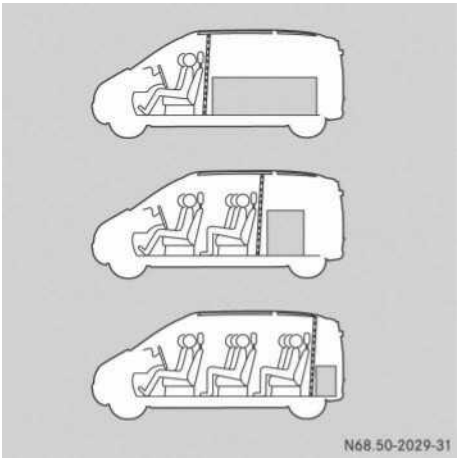
The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads. In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads. There is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Secure objects, luggage and loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over, e.g. by lashing them down, even when using the load protection net.

⚠ WARNING

If vehicle occupants are seated behind a load protection net, they may be squeezed up against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.



Installation positions

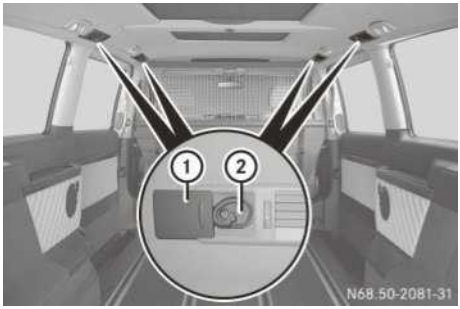
The load protection net borders the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over. Always observe the notes on securing loads (▷ page 250).

You can install the load protection net at an angle in the following positions:

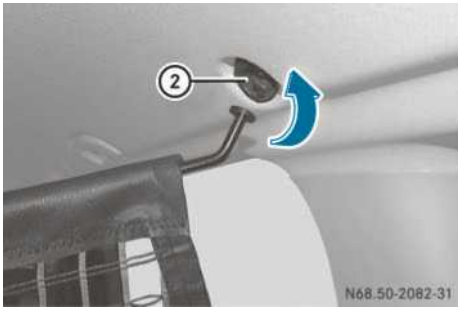
- behind the front seats
- in the middle of the vehicle
- in the rear section of the vehicle

There are two ways of installing the load protection net in the position behind the front seats:

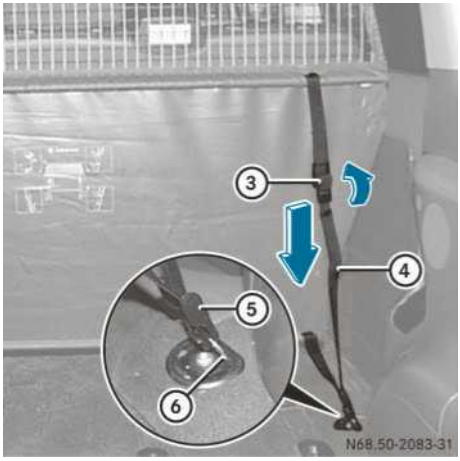
- using the lashing eyelets in the foremost seat rail positions (optimum position) or
- at the sides, using the lashing eyelets on the B-pillar



Upper retainer (example: vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning)



Upper retainer



Anchorage (example: lashing eyelet secured)

On vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the upper retainers for the load protection net are located beneath a cover next to the rear air vents.

Fitting

- If the load protection net is to be fitted behind the rear bench seat, first remove the load compartment cover (▷ page 255).
- On vehicles with rear-compartment air-conditioning, slide cover ① forwards.
- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ② in such a way that tensioning straps ④ face the rear of the vehicle.
- Insert lashing eyelets into the next available guide rail position behind the seat legs (▷ page 90).
- Pull the tensioning straps ④ of the load protection net tightly.
- Clip hook ⑤ on tensioning straps ④ into lashing eyelets ⑥.
- Fold tensioning element ③ up.
- Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps ④ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ④are tight.
- Fold tensioning element ③ down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- Fit a load compartment cover as needed.
- After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- Retighten, if necessary.

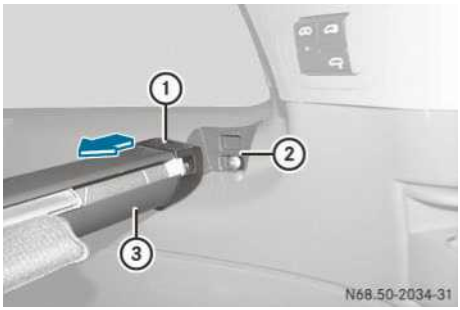
Removing

- Remove the load compartment cover.
- Fold tensioning element ③ up.
  Tensioning straps ④ slacken.
- Unclip hook ⑤ of tensioning straps ④ from lashing eyelets ⑥ at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ②.
- On vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, close cover ①.
- Fit a load compartment cover as needed.
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net installed

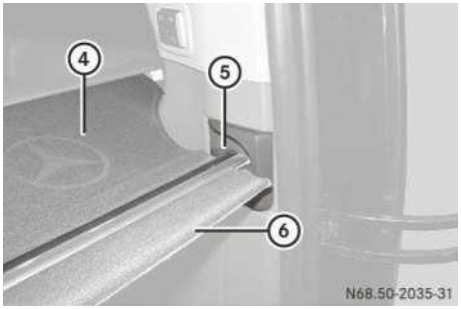
- Fold tensioning element ③ on straps ④ upwards.
  The load protection net slackens.
- Correctly adjust the front seat.
- Retension the load protection net.

Load compartment cover



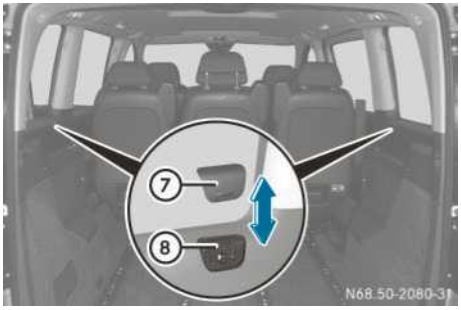
The load compartment cover cannot be used if the standard bench seat (▷ page 88) has been fitted.

- **To fit the load compartment cover:** insert the load compartment cover with mounting bush ① into right-hand retainer ② so that the tab points towards the rear.
- Hold the load compartment cover so that the left-hand side of the cover is located over the left-hand retainer.
- Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and allow cover housing ③ to audibly engage in retainer ②.



- ▶ **To cover the load compartment:** pull blind ④ by tab ⑥ to the rear over the load compartment.
- ▶ Clip blind ④ into retainers ⑤ at the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To roll up the load compartment cover:** hold tab ⑥ and pull it back slightly to unclip it from retainers ⑤ at the rear.
- ▶ Guide blind ④ slowly back until it is rolled up.
- ▶ **To remove the load compartment cover:** roll up blind ④.
- ▶ Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and lift it out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Pull the load compartment cover out of left-hand retainer ②.

The load compartment cover can also be fitted behind the second row of seats, as described previously.



Retainers behind the second row of seats

⑦ Cover

⑧ Side retainers

Side retainers ⑧ for mounting bushes ① are located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides. Depending on the equipment, retainers ⑧ are located beneath cover ⑦ that is removed upwards.

Carrier systems

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 330).

! Make sure that:

- the screws for the roof carrier are tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm in the threaded holes provided and
- there is a minimum bolt penetration of 4 turns.

Only fit roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

You can fit a roof carrier to the roof and, for example, a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate.

Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier.

Useful information 258
Engine compartment 258
Maintenance 266
Battery 268
Care 272

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open while driving and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the following components:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler neck cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The live components of the fuel injection system are, for example, the injectors.

The live components of the ignition system are, for example:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- diagnostic sockets

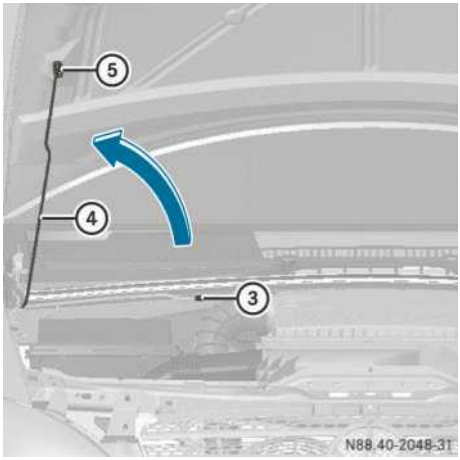
! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Grasp in the gap and push grip ② on the bonnet catch upwards.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet and hold it in that position.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of retainer ③ and guide it up in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ glides into recess ⑤ and the bonnet engages.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment can ignite if they come into contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. After carrying out maintenance work, make sure that no extraneous flammable material is left in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may tip forwards during heavy deceleration and may strike persons or objects in the swinging range. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Make sure that the bonnet is correctly closed and locked before each journey.

If the bonnet is not locked and you are already driving at walking pace:

- the yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons.
- the Bonnet open display appears for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons.

! Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

▶ Hold support strut ④ and lift the bonnet slightly.

▶ Guide support strut ④ towards retainer ③ and apply slight pressure to make it engage.

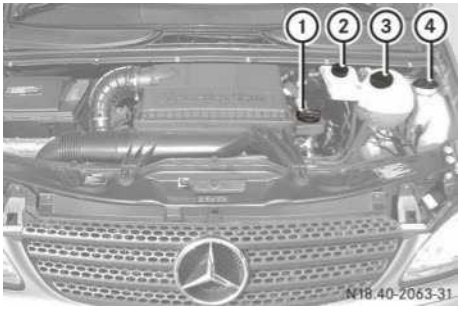
▶ Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 30 cm.

The bonnet locks audibly.

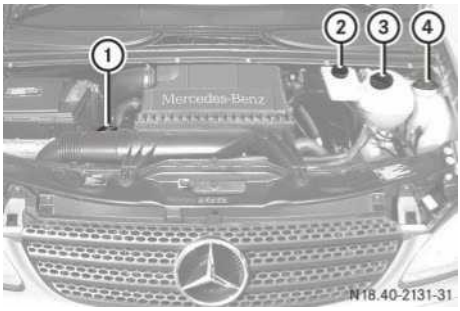
▶ Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.

i If the bonnet is not correctly engaged, open the bonnet again. Let the bonnet fall with a little more momentum.

Overview of the engine compartment



Engine compartment (example, diesel engine)



Engine compartment (example, petrol engine)

① Engine oil filler neck cap (▷ page 260)

② Brake fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 264)

③ Coolant expansion tank cap (▷ page 263)

④ Washer fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 265)

Regularly check the fluid level and the assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

General notes

! Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on approved engine oils and oil consumption in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 322).

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- on the display of the on-board computer (vehicles with a diesel engine)
- with the oil dipstick

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick can be found in various locations.

Checking the oil level shown in the display

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after another 5 minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick. Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait for five minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The display is activated.
- ▶ **Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 32) repeatedly until the display shows the symbol. The `--:--` display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is running.
- ▶ **Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:** press the service button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 32). The `Engine oil level Measuring in progress!` display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is in progress.

Display message for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: the display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

	Action
`OK`	▶ Do not top up oil.

`- 1.0 ltr`
`- 1.5 ltr`
`- 2.0 ltr`
	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (▷ page 262).
	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

`HI`	The oil level is too high. ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

Display message for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: the display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

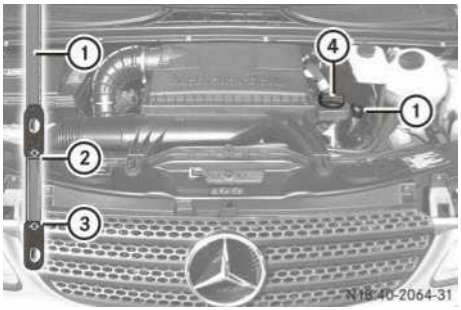
	Action
`Engine oil level OK`	▶ Do not top up oil.

`Engine oil Add 1.0 l`
`Engine oil Add 1.5 l`
`Engine oil Add 2.0 l`
	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (▷ page 262).
	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

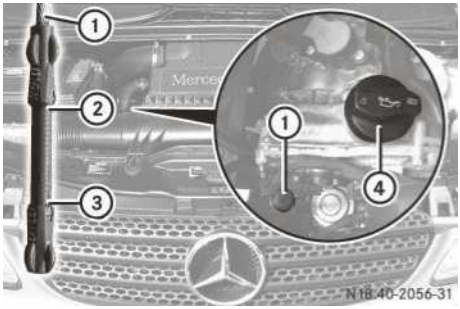
`Engine oil level Reduce oil level`	The oil level is too high. ▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Observe wait. period	▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.
Engine oil level Not when eng. running	▶ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. Then, perform the engine oil measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example: diesel engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example: petrol engine)

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait for five minutes.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again. If the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (▷ page 262). The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately 2 l.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components

that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ④.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ① on the filler neck and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ Check the oil level with the oil dipstick (▷ page 262) or on the display (▷ page 261).
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Coolant

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Observe also the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 318).

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.

! Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

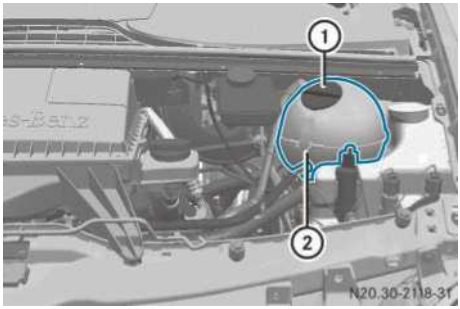
If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.



Example: cap and coolant expansion tank

Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
  If the coolant reaches the maximum mark on coolant expansion tank ②, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

Topping up the coolant

- ▶ If the coolant drops under the minimum mark on coolant expansion tank ② top up the coolant to the maximum mark.
  Observe the information on coolant mixture ratio and water quality in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 325). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ After approximately h5 minutes, switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Observe also the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 318).

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

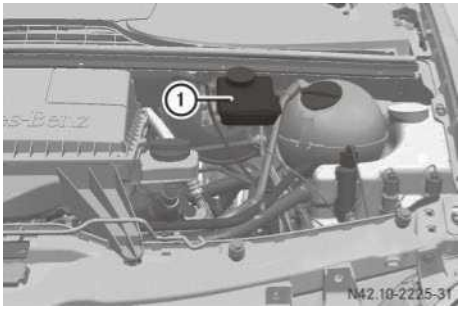
Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

! If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake pads/linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information on brake fluid in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 324).



The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid.

Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling.

Checking the brake fluid level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Check the brake fluid level.
  The brake fluid level is correct if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

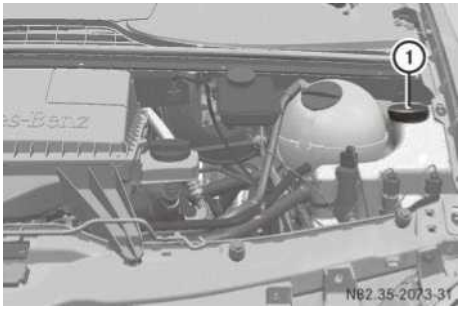
Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information on washer fluid in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 326).

Topping up the washer fluid

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Pull cap ① on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuel system

Draining the fuel filter

⚠ WARNING

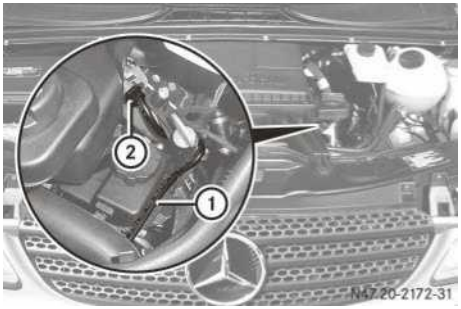
Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the ignition and auxiliary heating before carrying out work to the fuel system. Always wear protective gloves.

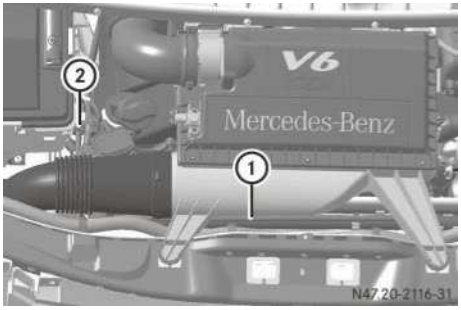
Environmental note

Dispose of the water-fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.

! If the ⛽ indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.



4-cylinder engine



6-cylinder engine

Vehicle with a diesel engine: if the ⛽ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and secure it from rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).
- ▶ If necessary, pull out drain hose ① from the retaining clamp and guide it downwards with the opening first.
- ▶ Place a suitable receptacle under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open drain plug ② immediately until the water/fuel mixture flows out of drain hose ①.
- ▶ Screw in drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 litres of the water/fuel mixture have been collected.

ⓘ The electrical fuel pump halts the flow of the water/fuel mixture after 30 seconds.

- ▶ After draining, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, press drain hose ① into the retaining clamp and fix it in place.
- ▶ Check drain plug ②. The drain plug must be closed.
  When the engine is running and drain hose ② is open, fuel is lost through drain hose ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

If the ⛽ indicator lamp does not go out after draining:

- ▶ Drain the fuel filter again.
- ▶ If the ⛽ indicator lamp does not go out after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maintenance

General notes

Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use the vehicle jack instead of stands. The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of these Operating Instructions is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about service products approved by Mercedes-Benz and capacities in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 318).

ⓘ Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet.

Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

ⓘ Observe the information on Mercedes-Benz original parts in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 316).

Service interval display

General notes

A service that is due is displayed in the service interval display about 1 month or 3000 km in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or when the ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The service interval display does not provide information about the oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

The service date is displayed in days or kilometres depending on distance travelled.

Icons or letters on the service display show the scope of the next service due.

or A minor service

or B major service

Service due date indicator

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the following messages may be displayed.

- Service A in ... days
- Service A in ... km
- Service A due now

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: the following messages may be displayed.

- for service A
- for Service B

Additionally, you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

Service due date exceeded

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display and warning tone also sounds.

- Service A overdue by ... days
- Service A overdue by ... km

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if you have missed the service due date, the or symbol for the service flashes for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on. You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The display is activated.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the or symbol for the service appears in the display.
Additionally, you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel until the standard display (▷ page 194) appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the service message appears in the display, for example:

- Service A in ... days
- Service A in ... km

ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance covered and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

Battery

Important safety notes



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Risk of explosion. Avoid creating sparks. Avoid naked flames and do not smoke in the vicinity of the battery.



Battery acid is caustic. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralise the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutraliser, then clean the affected areas with water.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the

dangers posed by batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these Operating Instructions.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a lengthy period.

  In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 284).
- Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.
- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- the starter battery is located in the base of the driver's seat.
- the additional battery is located in the base of the co-driver's seat.

Disconnecting and removing

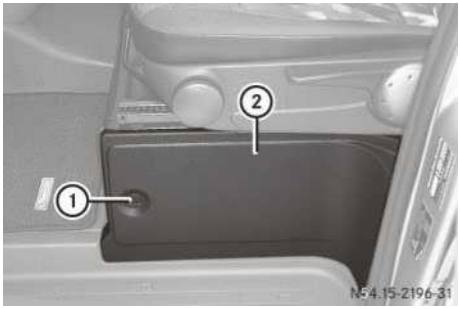
⚠ **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

! Switch off the engine and remove the key before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.



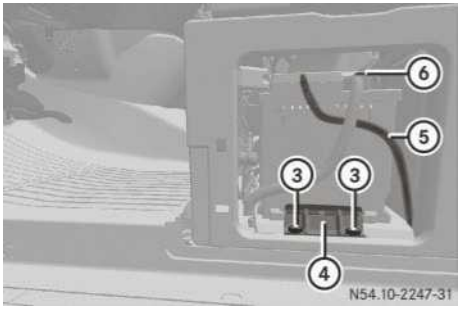
Seat base (example, driver's seat)

The following description on disconnecting and removing the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the driver's seat. The additional battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the starter battery. The additional battery is located in the seat base of the co-driver's seat.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

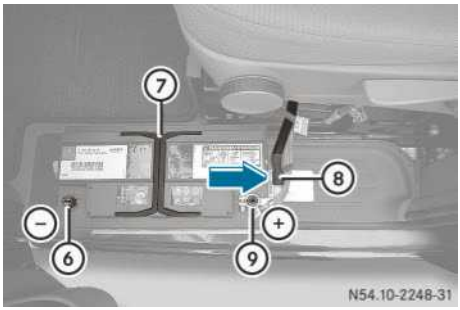
ⓘ If you want to disconnect/remove the additional battery, open the co-driver's door. The additional battery is located in the seat base of the co-driver's seat.

- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.



Open seat base (example, driver's seat)

- ▶ Remove screws ③ from holder ④.
- ▶ Remove holder ④.
- ▶ Remove breather hose ⑤ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative clamp can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from negative terminal ⑥.
- ▶ Remove the negative clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches negative terminal ⑥.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill panel as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑦.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp cover from positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Loosen the positive clamp on positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Lift the battery from the door sill panel by handles ⑦.

Reconnecting and fitting

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

! Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You will otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Always observe the specified installation position for the positive terminal. The positive terminal may otherwise come into contact with vehicle parts. This results in a risk of short circuit and fire.

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the driver's seat. The additional battery is connected and fitted in the same way as the starter battery. The additional battery is located in the seat base of the co-driver's seat.

▶ Place the battery on the door sill panel as shown (▷ page 269) and hold by handles ⑦ if necessary.

▶ Connect the positive clamp to positive terminal ⑨. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. Positive lead ⑧ must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area (see arrow).

▶ Place the positive clamp cover on positive terminal ⑨.

▶ Fold both handles ⑦ down onto the battery.

▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.

▶ Connect the negative clamp to negative terminal ⑥.

▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.

▶ Push breather hose ⑤ onto the battery connection at the top.

▶ Guide holder ④ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threads for screws ③.

▶ Screw on holder ④ with screws ③.
The battery is secured to prevent slipping.

▶ Replace cover ②.

▶ Turn rotary catch ① clockwise.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

▶ Reset the side windows (▷ page 79).

▶ Reset the sliding sunroofs (▷ page 82).

▶ Reset the exterior mirrors (▷ page 101).

▶ Completely open and close the electrical sliding doors once by hand.

Charging

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean

over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

! Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Recharge the removed battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Fit the battery. Observe the notes on reconnecting the battery.

i If batteries are not being used, you should charge them once a month.

Care

! Dirty battery terminals and battery surfaces cause creepage current. This can cause the batteries to discharge.

! Do not use any cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.

! If dirt enters the battery cell, self-discharging of the battery is increased and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

- ▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- ▶ Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.
- ▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.
- ▶ Only clean the batteries when the caps are screwed on.
  Otherwise, dirt could get into the battery cells.
- ▶ Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.

Care

Notes on care

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Environmental note

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again and that any aerials are refitted when you leave the automatic car wash.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from:

- the reversing camera lens (▷ page 276)
- the windscreen
- the windscreen wiper blades

This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a round-jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause damage to tyres, suspension components or air bellows that is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-jet nozzle to clean your vehicle. Have damaged tyres, suspension components or air bellows replaced immediately.

! Maintain the following minimum distances between the high-pressure nozzle and the object being cleaned:

- about 70 cm when using round-jet nozzles
- about 30 cm when using 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets

Keep the water jet moving while cleaning. To avoid causing damage, do not point the water jet directly at:

- door joints
- air bellows
- brake hoses
- electrical components
- electrical plug connectors
- seals
- the drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft
- the reversing camera or the microphone opening on the bottom of the reversing camera. Keep a minimum distance of 50 cm.

Cleaning the engine

! Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information in the section "High-pressure cleaner" (▷ page 274).

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is

closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

Before cleaning the windscreen

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage. Before switching the ignition on again, fold the windscreen wipers back into position.

Cleaning the windows

- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

If you clean the wheels with a high-pressure cleaner, observe the safety notes for the high-pressure cleaner (▷ page 274). You could otherwise damage the tyres.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic covers of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signal

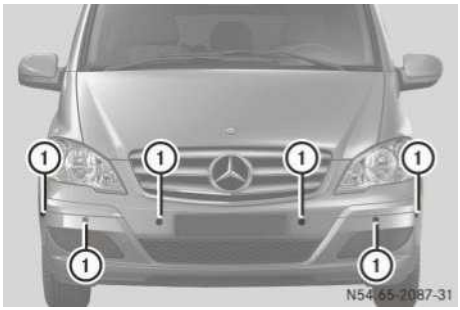
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.



PARKTRONIC sensors (example: front bumper)
① Sensors

▶ Clean all sensors ① in the front and rear bumpers with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.



Reversing camera

▶ Clean camera lens ① with clear water and a soft cloth.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sliding door

▶ Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact surfaces and contact pins of the sliding door.

▶ Clean the contact surfaces and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.

Do not oil or grease the contact plates and contact pins.

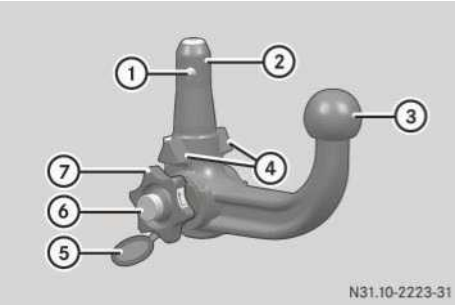
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.



① Locking balls
② Guide pin
③ Ball joint
④ Guide faces
⑤ Cap
⑥ Lock
⑦ Handwheel

Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty or corroded.

▶ Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or brush.
▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease positions ① to ④ and the ball coupling mounting on the vehicle.
▶ Treat lock ⑥ under cap ⑤ and the shaft of handwheel ⑦ with acid- and resin-free oil.
▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Switch off the audio equipment or COMAND and let it cool down.
▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a mild detergent.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.
- ▶ **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** after cleaning, use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Microfibre cloths should not be used to clean covers made from genuine or artificial leather. The microfibre cloth can damage the cover if used frequently.

! Clean:

- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid.
- cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Otherwise, the leather could become rough or cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Please keep in mind that:

- leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural ageing process. Leather may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity or intense heat).
- regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the curtains

! Do not wash the curtains. Washing could cause the curtains to shrink and lose their fire-resistant components. Always have the curtains dry-cleaned.

Useful information 282
Where will I find...? 282
Flat tyre 284
Jump-starting 284
Tow-starting and towing away 286
Electrical fuses 291

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

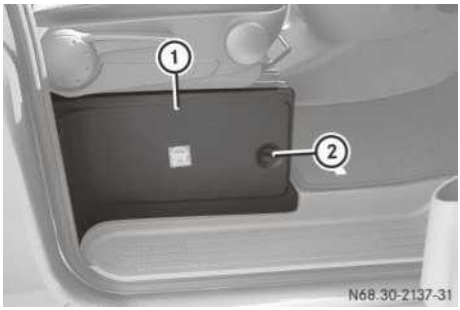
General notes

The vehicle tool kit or, for vehicles without a spare wheel, the tyre sealant and the tyre inflation compressor are:

- in the base of the co-driver's seat
- in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with an additional battery, detachable trailer coupling, swivelling co-driver's seat or sound system)

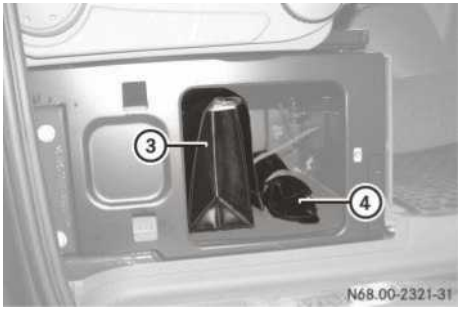
ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with the tools needed to change a wheel when they leave the factory, e.g. a jack. In the event of a flat tyre, these vehicles are equipped with a tyre sealant and a tyre inflation compressor. Country-specific variations are possible.

Stowage compartment in the co-driver's seat base



▶ **To release the cover:** turn rotary catch ② anti-clockwise.

▶ Remove side cover ①.



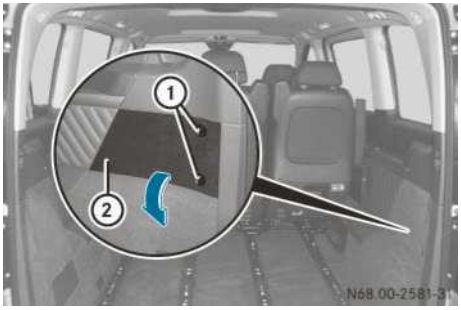
▶ Remove tyre sealant set ③, vehicle tool kit ④ and folding chocks[10] .

▶ Position side cover ①.

▶ **To lock the cover:** turn rotary catch ② clockwise.

[10] Only vehicles with 4MATIC all-wheel drive.

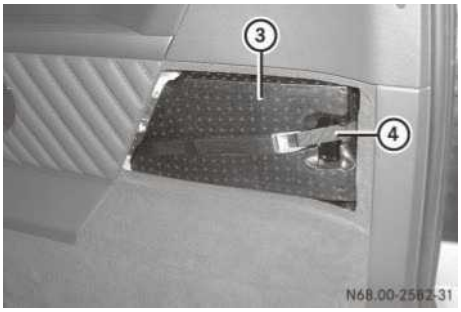
Stowage compartment in the rear



Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

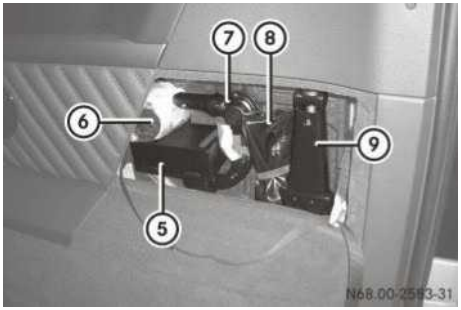
Unlocking and removing the cover

- If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- Remove cover ②.



Removing the tools and equipment

- Remove clamping strap ④.
- Lift off tool holder cover ③.



Vehicle tool kit (example: vehicle with tyre sealant kit)

⑤ Tyre inflation compressor
⑥ Tyre sealant bottle
⑦ Trailer tow hitch
⑧ Vehicle tool kit
⑨ Jack (▷ page 307)

- Remove tools and equipment from the tool holder in the order shown.

  Lift jack ⑨ slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment. Observe the information on the inside of cover ②.

Stowing the tools and equipment

- Replace the tools and equipment into the tool holder in the reverse order.

  Before stowing, wind jack ⑨ to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing upwards. Place tyre sealant bottle ⑥ with the opening first into the tool holder.
- Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- Tighten clamping strap ④.

Inserting and engaging the cover

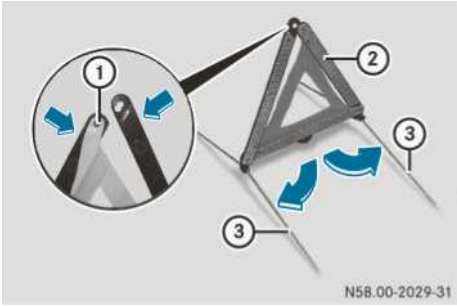
- Position cover ②.
- Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- Fold down the rear seat.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

ⓘ You can set up the warning triangle if required. Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

First-aid kit

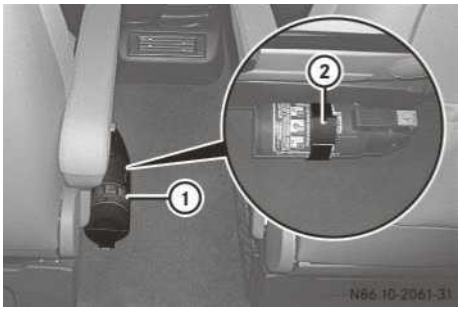
Removing the first-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

ⓘ Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Fire extinguisher

Removing the fire extinguisher



Fire extinguisher at the base of the driver's seat

- ▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of its holder.

ⓘ Please read the instructions on fire extinguisher ① carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have fire extinguisher ① refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in the relevant country.

Flat tyre

Information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat tyre can be found in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 302).

Jump-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor vehicle's battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

ⓘ Jump leads and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Before reconnecting the jump leads

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ For vehicles with manual transmission, shift the gear lever into neutral.

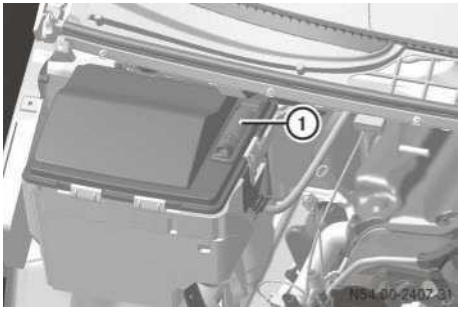
▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 143).

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).

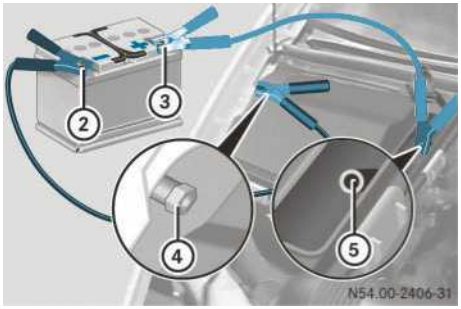
Connecting the terminal clamp



Jump-starting connection point on the right-hand side in the engine compartment at the main fuse box

▶ Open rubber cap ① marked with **+** in the cover of the main fuse box.

The jump-starting connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- ▶ Pull the touch-prevention cover off the jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine.

ⓘ You can now switch electrical consumers back on but do not switch on the lights.

- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Fit the touch-prevention cover on the jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Close rubber cap ① marked with + on the cover of the main fuse box.
- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.

ⓘ You can now switch the lights on.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tow-starting and towing away

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could overturn.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 318).

! Only secure the tow rope or towing bar to the towing eyes. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant country when towing.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead of towing it.

The automatic transmission selector lever must be in the **N** position or the manual transmission gear lever must be in neutral when towing the vehicle.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

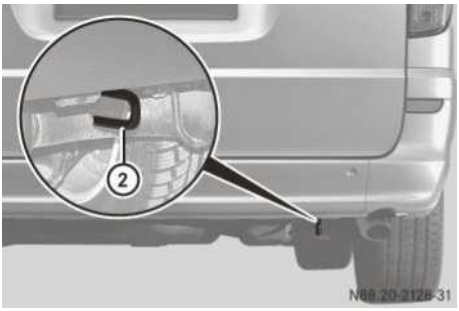
- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- cannot move the selector lever to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission.

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 72). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting/removing the towing eye



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper



Rear towing eye under the bumper

If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, connect the towbar to rear towing eye ②.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 180).

Fitting the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Press cover ① and remove cover ① from the opening.
  You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten.

Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the bottom and press it in at the top until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye and the screwdriver back in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing in the event of malfunctions

Front or rear axle damage on all-wheel-drive vehicles

! For vehicles with the 4MATIC all-wheel-drive system, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shaft.

If the vehicle has front or rear axle damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of transmission damage

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

i Only have the propeller shafts fitted/removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle has transmission damage, have the propeller shaft removed before towing away.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. In order to be able to shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's 12 V electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 284).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Towing with the front or rear axle raised

General notes

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

i Only have the propeller shafts fitted/removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following before towing a vehicle with a raised front or rear axle:

- the information on towing in the event of malfunctions (▷ page 288) and
- the important safety notes (▷ page 286).

If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front axle and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear axle.

Towing vehicles with manual transmission

The vehicle may only be towed a maximum of 100 km if the front axle is raised. For a towing distance of over 100 km, you must remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and leave it in this position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 107).

Towing vehicles with automatic transmission

The vehicle may only be towed a maximum of 50 km if the front axle is raised. For a towing distance of over 50 km, you must remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and leave it in this position.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h and a towing distance of 50 km with the front axle raised.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

! Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

i Only have the propeller shafts fitted/removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before towing the vehicle, observe the following:

- the information on towing in the event of malfunctions (▷ page 288) and
- the important safety notes (▷ page 286).

Towing vehicles with manual transmission

You may tow the vehicle for a maximum distance of 100 km. For a towing distance of over 100 km, you must remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 107).

Towing vehicles with automatic transmission

You may tow the vehicle for a maximum distance of 50 km. For a towing distance of over 50 km, you must remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h and the towing distance of 50 km.

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ For vehicles with manual transmission, shift the gear lever into neutral.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **N**.

If the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

Information on "Jump-starting" can be found at the beginning of the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 284).

Vehicles with manual transmission

Before tow-starting:

- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- Use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 287) only.
- For vehicles with a catalytic converter, let the engine cool down beforehand.
- Avoid repeated tow-start attempts. The catalytic converter could otherwise be damaged.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (▷ page 284).

Tow-starting procedure:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.

- ▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.
- ▶ Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
  The engine is started.

Electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle switch off defective power circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating.

Observe the information about fuse rating in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart and other information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

Useful information 294
Important safety notes 294
Operation 294
Winter operation 296
Tyre pressure 297
Flat tyre 302
Changing a wheel 306
Wheel and tyre combinations 310
Spare wheel 311

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle are marked with MO (Mercedes-Benz Original). You can find this identification on the tyres and in the tyre pressure table (▷ page 301).

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on tyre and wheel dimensions and types as well as the recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle can be found in the "Tyre pressure" section (▷ page 301).

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information for a journey

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over

kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular wheel and tyre checks

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all the tyres (▷ page 295). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against the ingress of dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary (▷ page 297).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached..

Selecting, fitting and renewing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are stowed in the vehicle (▷ page 297). snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains in the tyre pressure tables (▷ page 301).

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 306).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

Wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the wheel type.

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC[11] so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 169).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 297).

▶ Reactivate the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 300).

[11] Only available for certain countries.

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. Observe the country-specific laws and regulations for operation with snow chains.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality. Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When fitting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains on the tyre pressure table (▷ page 301).
- fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- only use snow chains when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations before fitting snow chains.
- when driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- check the tension of the chains after a distance of approximately 1.0 km.

You may wish to deactivate ASR when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 61). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, generating increased drive (cutting action).

Tyre pressure

Information on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes

▷▷

- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

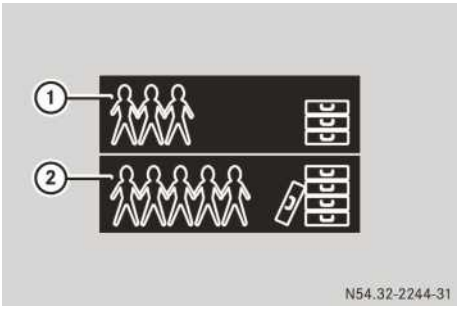
If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

You will find a table of recommended tyre pressures inside the fuel filler flap beneath the fuel cap and in the "Tyre pressure table" section (▷ page 301). Tyre pressures are specified for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage.



① Partially laden vehicle

② Fully laden vehicle

The tyre size precedes the tyre pressures. The tyre pressure value only applies to this size of tyre.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least 3 hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure change by approximately 10 kPa per 10 °C (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are warm if:

- the levels fall below the values stated in the tyre pressure table when the vehicle is laden and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account (▷ page 301) .
- the levels fall below the values stated in the tyre pressure table when the vehicle is unladen and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

Tyre pressure monitor

Important safety notes

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor are equipped with sensors in the wheels that monitor the tyre pressure of all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor monitors the pressure in all four tyres; you set this pressure when you activate the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

You should always adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load. Restart the tyre pressure monitor if you change the tyre pressure.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 297).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Do not carry out any sudden steering manoeuvres.

Only vehicles with steering wheel buttons: the on-board computer displays information on tyre pressures. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the on-board computer.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)



Tyre pressure display

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 194).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is shown in the display.

If the vehicle is parked for longer than 20 minutes or you then drive at less than 30 km/h, the Tyre press. displayed

after driving for several minutes message appears.

ⓘ The tyre pressure values shown in the display may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The on-board computer will generally give you a more exact value.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tyres, the (!) tyre pressure loss warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster (▷ page 230).

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tyres, the on-board computer displays a warning message. The (!) tyre pressure loss warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 230) lights up. A warning tone also sounds.

If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, the currently set tyre pressures are taken as reference values for monitoring.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor detects the new reference values automatically, e.g. after you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

However, you can also define reference values manually as described here.

Before restarting the tyre pressure monitor:

▶ By referring to the table behind the fuel filler flap or the tyre pressure table, (▷ page 301) make sure that the pressure on all four tyres is correct for the present vehicle load.

Observe the notes on tyre pressure when doing so (▷ page 297).

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (vehicles with steering wheel buttons):

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the [⊡] or [⊡] button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 194).

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed or the display shows the following message:
Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button on the instrument cluster.
The display shows the following message:
Monitor current tyre pressure?

▶ Press the [+] button on the steering wheel.
The display shows the following message:
Tyre press. monitor reactivated
The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the [−] button on the steering wheel.

Tyre pressure table

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle		Rear axle	
	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle
205/65 R 16 C 103/101T on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T (103H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 101/99H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 105/103T (101H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 105/103H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 111/109T (105H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 RF (XL) 102H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5J x 16 H2 ET 60	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle		Rear axle	
	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101H on alloy wheels 7J x 17 H2 ET 56	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101V on alloy wheels 7J x 17 H2 ET 56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101W on alloy wheels 7J x 17 H2 ET 56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
245/45 R 18 RF (XL) MO 100W[12] on alloy wheels 7.5J x 18 H2 ET 56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL MO 102Y[12] on alloy wheels 8J x 19 H2 ET 56.5	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)

Flat tyre

General notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with a tyre sealant set or with a spare wheel.

The spare wheel is under the vehicle at the rear (▷ page 311). The tyre sealant set is located in the base of the co-driver's seat or in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with an auxiliary battery, detachable trailer coupling, swivelling co-driver's seat or sound system) (▷ page 282).

You can find information on changing/fitting wheels in the "Wheel change" section (▷ page 307).

Observe the safety-relevant information on wheels and tyres.

Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Before using the tyre sealant kit, park the vehicle so that the punctured section of the tyre is at the bottom.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps if the vehicle poses a hazard to passing vehicles.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

[12] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the instructions in the "Snow chains" section.

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an air-sprung rear axle, deactivate ENR (▷ page 170).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.

  Observe legal requirements.

Using tyre sealant

Using tyre sealant

You can use tyre sealant to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. Tyre sealant can be used at outside temperatures down to -20 ℃.

Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.

⚠ **WARNING**

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

In addition, observe the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor and on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

ⓘ Have the tyre sealant replaced every 4 years at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than 8 minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Environmental note

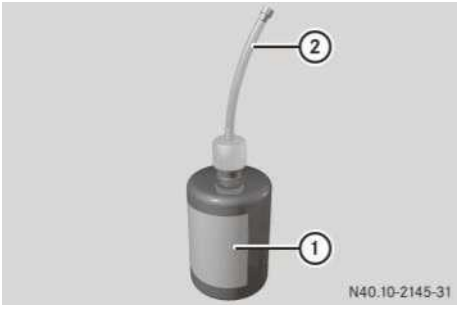
Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle (▷ page 302).
- ▶ Take the tyre sealant set out of the base of the co-driver's seat or the rear stowage compartment (▷ page 282).

The tyre sealant set comprises:

- one tyre sealant bottle
- one filler hose
- one valve core extractor
- one valve insert
- one tyre inflation compressor
- one "max. 80 km/h" sticker

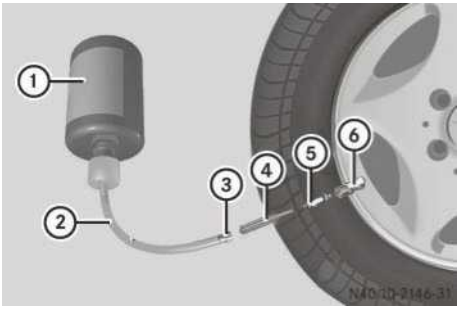
▶ Affix the sticker within the driver's field of vision.



▶ Shake tyre sealant bottle ①.

▶ Screw filler hose ② onto tyre sealant bottle ①.
Tyre sealant bottle ① is now open.

ⓘ Always hold tyre sealant bottle ① with the opening pointing upwards.



▶ Unscrew the valve cap from tyre valve ⑥.

▶ Unscrew valve insert ⑤ from tyre valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.
Place valve insert ⑤ on a clean, dry surface.

▶ Pull hose cap ③ from filler hose ②.

▶ Connect filler hose ② to tyre valve ⑥.

▶ Hold tyre sealant bottle ① with filler hose ② downwards.
Make sure tyre sealant bottle ① is higher than tyre valve ⑥.

▶ Squeeze tyre sealant bottle ① forcefully several times until the entire contents have been transferred to the tyre.

▶ Pull hose cap ② from filler hose ⑥.

▶ Screw valve insert ⑤ firmly into tyre valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.

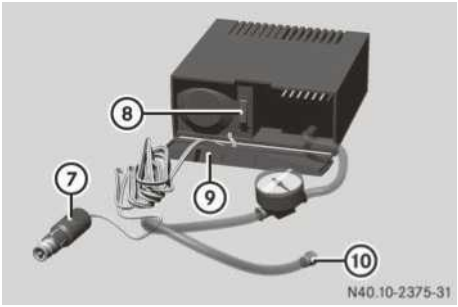
ⓘ If valve insert ⑤ is dirty or faulty, use the valve core provided with valve core extractor ④.

▶ Close filler hose ② with hose cap ③.

▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.
The tyre sealant is distributed throughout the tyre.

▶ Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage compartment.

ⓘ Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.



▶ Open flap ⑨ on the tyre inflation compressor.

▶ Pull connector ⑦ and hose ⑩ with pressure gauge from the housing.

▶ Screw the union nut on hose ⑩ onto tyre valve ⑥.

▶ Insert connector ⑦ into the cigarette lighter socket.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move switch ⑧ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre begins to inflate. If possible, inflate the tyre to the recommended tyre pressure. You will find a table of recommended tyre pressures inside the fuel filler flap and in the "Tyre pressure table" section (▷ page 301).

Tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been reached after 5 minutes:

- ▶ Move switch ⑧ on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑦ out of the cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Unscrew the union nut on hose ⑩ from tyre valve ⑥.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
  This allows the tyre sealant to distribute throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Reconnect the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
  If possible, inflate the tyre to the recommended tyre pressure. You will find a table of recommended tyre pressures inside the fuel filler flap and in the "Tyre pressure table" section (▷ page 301).
  After a maximum of 5 minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone numbers can be found on a sticker in the driver's door entrance area and in the vehicle Maintenance Booklet.

Tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Move switch ⑧ on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑦ out of the cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Unscrew the union nut on hose ⑩ from tyre valve ⑥.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant set, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
  This allows the tyre sealant to distribute throughout the tyre.

- ▶ After driving for approximately 10 minutes, stop the vehicle at a suitable location, e.g. at a car park or filling station.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure again. The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 20 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone numbers can be found on a sticker in the driver's door entrance area and in the vehicle Maintenance Booklet.

If the tyre pressure is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/20 psi):

- ▶ If possible, inflate the tyre to the recommended tyre pressure. See the fuel filler cap or the tyre pressure table for tyre pressure values (▷ page 301).
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible and have the tyre and tyre sealant replaced.

Changing a wheel

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 307).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

On vehicles that have the same wheel dimensions at the front and rear, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the degree of tyre wear. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Storing the wheels

Wheels that are not being used should be stored in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

Fitting a wheel

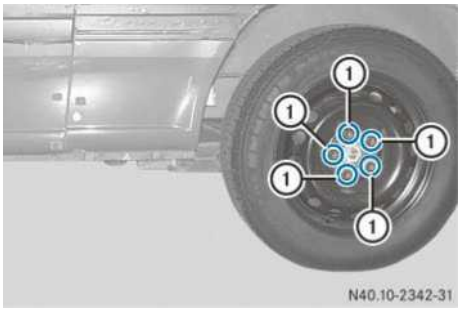
Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an air-sprung rear axle, deactivate ENR (▷ page 170).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.

  Observe legal requirements.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Observe the safety notes on parking in the section on "Driving and parking" (▷ page 155).

- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the stowage compartment under the co-driver's seat or from the stowage compartment in the rear compartment (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Take the jack from the stowage compartment in the rear compartment (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 311). Observe the safety notes in the "Spare wheel" section (▷ page 311).
- ▶ Carefully remove the hub caps.



- ▶ Loosen wheel bolts ① on the wheel to be changed anti-clockwise by about one turn. Do not remove the wheel bolts.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you park a vehicle with pneumatic suspension and leave the ignition switched on, the pneumatic suspension remains active. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the pneumatic suspension attempts to compensate the vehicle level. The jack could tip over. There is a danger of injury.

▷▷

Remove the key from the ignition lock before raising the vehicle. This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level.

Information on air suspension can be found in the index under "ENR (electronic level control)".

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

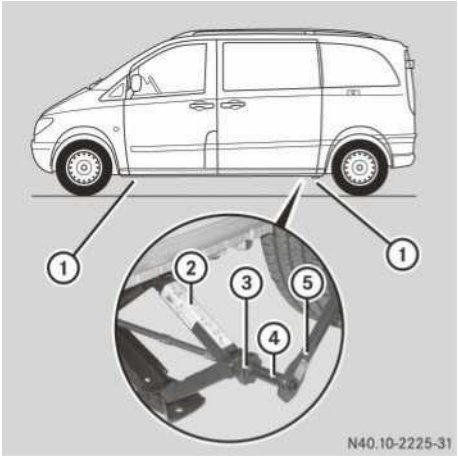
On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a danger of injury.

Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Make sure the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



Jacking points ① (rubber stoppers) are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches.

▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jacking points ①.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ until jack plate ② sits securely on jacking point ①.

▶ Make sure the base of jack ② is positioned vertically beneath jacking point ①.

- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the **AUF/UP** direction until the tyre is a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
  When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ **WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

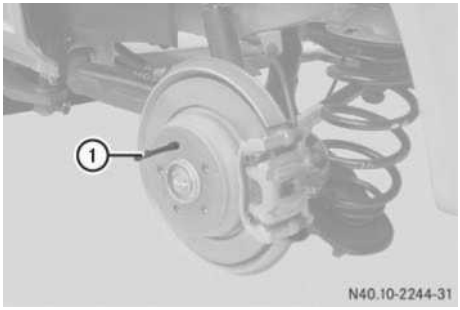
Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 306).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Screw in centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.
- ▶ Unscrew centring pins ①.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



①–⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible (▷ page 307).
- ▶ Turn the ratchet in the **AB/DOWN** direction until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Put the jack aside.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤).

  Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:
  - Steel wheel **200 Nm**
  - Light-alloy wheel **180 Nm**
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tyre valve in the hub cap over the tyre valve.
- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 311).
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 297).
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.

When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

ⓘ Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

❗ Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

The recommended tyre pressures can also be found in the "Tyre pressure table" section in these Operating Instructions (▷ page 301). The wheel/tyre combinations for your vehicle can be found on the tyre pressure table. Further information on wheel/tyre combinations can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 297).

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres on all wheels at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the wheel type.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

General notes

! Check the spare wheel regularly to see that it is secure and has the prescribed tyre pressure.

The procedure for fitting the spare wheel is described in "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 307).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (▷ page 297).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

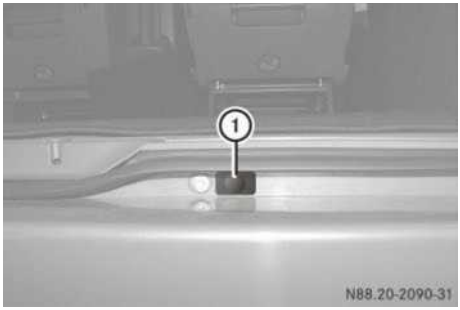
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

ⓘ If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 299) will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Removing and installing the spare wheel

Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

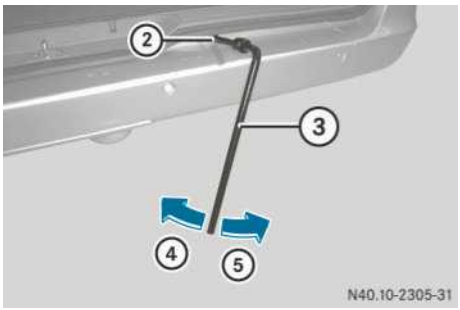


Removing

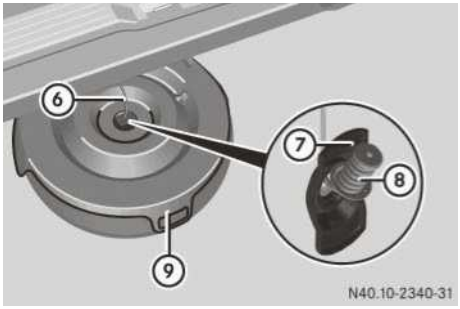
▶ Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 282).

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Carefully prise off protective cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel bolt wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel bolt wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel has been lowered.

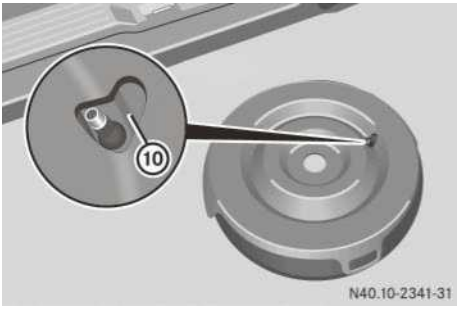


- ▶ Hold the spare wheel by handle ⑨ on the cover tray and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and twist it against spring ⑧ using wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and out of the wheel brace.
- ▶ Remove cover tray ⑨ from the spare wheel.

! When winding upwards, make sure that the handle of the cover tray points backwards.

Check that the spare wheel is correctly and firmly positioned:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year



Fitting

i Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment and only raise cover tray ⑨.

- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Place cover tray ⑨ on the wheel so that the recess for tyre valve ⑩ is above the valve.
- ▶ Press cover tray ⑨ onto the wheel brace and align the wheel so that the handle of cover tray ⑨ faces backwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and into the wheel brace from above.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.
  The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap ①.

- ▶ Stow wheel bolt wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Useful information 316
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 316
Vehicle electronics 317
Identification plates 318
Service products and capacities 318
Vehicle data 327

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

The operating safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- Reliability
- Safety
- Suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. If individual or official approval is given, Mercedes-Benz assumes no responsibility for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

In the Federal Republic of Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This is also valid in several other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts fulfil the conditions for registration. The use of unapproved parts may result in the general operating permit being invalidated.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emissions or noise levels are adversely affected.

All Mercedes-Benz Service Centres maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for required service and repair work. Also, the strategically distributed parts delivery centres provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 318) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 318).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting electrical or electronic equipment

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use electric or electronic devices in the car, the conditions named below must be met. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may not only reduce comfort but also the operating safety of the vehicle. If you retrofit such devices, their electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. charging brackets.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EEC or Regulation ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved device must bear the **e**/**E** mark. The **e**/**E** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices not linked to functions associated with resistance to interference do not require type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the maintenance of certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EEC or Regulation 1995/5/EC. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EEC.

A telephone or two-way radio to be installed in the vehicle must be approved. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

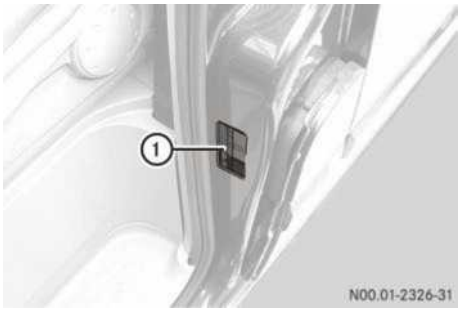
When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Short wave (f < 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Channel group communication/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM 900/AMPS	10 W
GSM 1800	10 W
UMTS	10 W

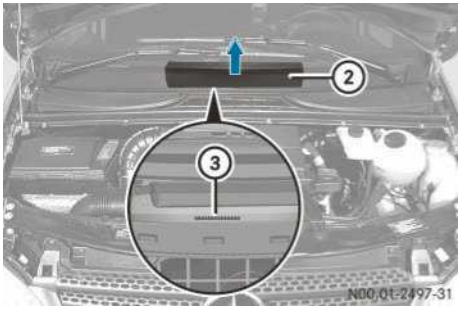
Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



Vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar

▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the permissible weight data.



Vehicle identification number (VIN) in the engine compartment

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 258).

▶ Remove pollen filter cover ② upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ③.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels, e.g. petrol, diesel
- Lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You will recognise the service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the inscription on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 228.5)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 228.5)

Other identifications and recommendations refer to quality level or a specification according to an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 228.5). They are therefore not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or online at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	Approximately 75 l
of which reserve fuel	Approximately 9 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel with this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain fur-

ther information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10 compatible. You can refuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may, but only as a temporary measure, use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce the engine's performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. If there is no identification on the filling pump, consult a filling station attendant.

For more information about refuelling (▷ page 153).

Fuel additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

One of the main issues with a poor fuel grade is that deposits may result from the combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

If you use fuels without these additives for a long period of time, deposits can form. This primarily forms on the inlet valve and in the combustion chamber.

This can cause problems to occur with the engine, e.g.:

- a longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idling
- engine noises
- misfiring
- loss of power

In regions where petrol with the necessary additives is not available, deposits can occur. In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends using additives approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, see http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

In some countries, the available fuel grade may be inadequate. This may result in deposits. In such cases, the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz should be added by a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (part number A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

For a list of approved products, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Follow the instructions in the product description.

Do not add other fuel additives to the fuel. This results in unnecessary costs and can damage the engine.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Only refuel using commercially-available automotive diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as

alternative fuels (bio-diesel), marine diesel, heating oil etc. are not permitted.

Do not use fuel additives. There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine and catalytic converter damage.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Information about current country-specific fuel sulphur content is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering page no. 136.2.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

i You can obtain information about modification options for operation with alternative fuels (bio-diesel fuels) from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Diesel at very low outside temperatures

⚠ **WARNING**

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a hot-air gun or naked flame, these components could be damaged. This can cause fuel to escape and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel may also not escape until the engine is running. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Never heat fuel system components. Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel resulting in inadequate flow characteristics.

Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

Winter diesel fuels in the Federal Republic of Germany and other Central European countries are reliable up to an outside temperature of -22 °C. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

Fuel additives

! Do not use fuel additives. Fuel additives can cause malfunctions and engine damage.

Do not add any petrol or kerosene to the diesel fuel to improve flow characteristics. Such flow improvers reduce the lubricant properties of the diesel fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

Information on fuel consumption

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

ⓘ Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were found in the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles up to and including the Euro 4 standard according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles from the Euro 5 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 715/2007

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- during short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

To keep fuel consumption low, observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section (▷ page 22).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- transmission ratios for the drive assemblies
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Data concerning fuel consumption are recorded in the on-board computer; use the steering wheel buttons to call up the **Trip computer** menu (▷ page 203).

Engine oil

General notes

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 318).

The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine's functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the current state of the art.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about approved engine oils can be obtained:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.5.

Designations of the approved engine oils for your vehicle

Petrol engines	MB Approval
All models	229.3, 229.5

Diesel engines	MB Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51

ⓘ In certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use approved multi-grade engine oils of the SAE classes SAE 0W-30 and SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-30 and SAE 5W-40. These engine oils ensure optimum lubrication even at very low outside temperatures (▷ page 323).

When topping up, we recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade (MB Approval designation) and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- petrol engines: MB Approval 229.1 or ACEA A3
- diesel engines: MB Approval 228.5, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

! Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

Capacities

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Oil change including oil filter

Vehicles	Engine oil
CDI 2.0, CDI 2.2	Approximately 9.0 l
CDI 3.0	Approximately 10.0 l
3.5	Approximately 9.5 l

Additives

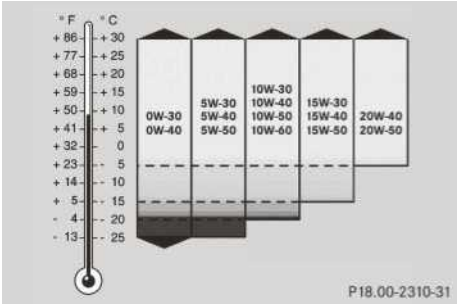
! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity

! If the SAE viscosity class of the engine oil used does not cover the outside temperature range in which you are operating the vehicle, it must be changed in good time, in particular before the cold season commences. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that the engine oil be changed before the cold season commences. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.



Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to SAE classification (viscosity). The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from ageing, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.

Only by using engine oil with a particularly high quality grade, e.g. according to Sheet Number 228.51 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, can the maximum interval for oil change be achieved.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about oil consumption

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oil every 1,000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new.
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions.
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 260).

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of brake fluid, please observe the relevant regulations and the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 318).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

Have the brake fluid renewed every **2 years** at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained:

- at any qualified specialist workshop
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling, storing and disposing of coolant and antifreeze, please observe the relevant regulations and the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 318).

Coolant additive with corrosion/antifreeze protection

Coolant is a mixture of water and corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure corrosion protection and a higher boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

Mercedes-Benz recommends corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that meets the requirements in Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 310.1.

Information about antifreeze/corrosion inhibitors approved by Mercedes-Benz is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com under the specifications on Sheet No. 310.1.

Check the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentration in the coolant every six months.

The percentage of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze additive in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -37 ℃.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 ℃). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, top up with equal parts water and corrosion

inhibitor/antifreeze additive. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Further information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant additive without corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze (exceptional case)

! As an exception, if antifreeze protection is not required (e.g. in countries with continuously hot climates), it is permissible to add a coolant additive to the water in accordance with Sheet No. 312.0 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products instead of a corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze agent. Improvers (corrosion-inhibiting oils) are not permitted.

In this case, renew the coolant annually.

Further information about the necessary water quality and approved coolant additives without antifreeze properties can be obtained from all Mercedes-Benz Service Centres.

Maintenance interval

Have the coolant renewed every **15 years**.

Capacities

Engine cooling system

Vehicles	Coolant
CDI 2.0, CDI 2.2	Approximately 6.5 l
	Approximately 7.5 l[13]
CDI 3.0	Approximately 10.6 l
	Approximately 13.6 l[13]
3.5	Approximately 10.6 l
	Approximately 13.6 l[13]

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Observe also the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section.

Mixing ratio

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer

[13] Vehicles with auxiliary heating.

concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a danger of frost.
This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen.

Capacities

Windscreen washer system with/without headlamp cleaning system

Vehicles	Washer fluid
Without headlamp cleaning system	Approx. 4 litres
With headlamp cleaning system	Approx. 7 litres

Vehicle data

General notes

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle registration documents contain vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and vehicle weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com

Engine (Euro 4)

The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about the vehicle's noise level in the vehicle documents.

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Rated output [kW (HP)]	85 (116)	110 (150)
At engine speed [rpm]	3800	3800
Rated torque [Nm]	280	330
At engine speed [rpm]	1400 - 2400	1600 - 2400
Number of cylinders	4	4
Valves per cylinder	4	4
Total displacement [cm^3]	2143	2143
Maximum engine speed [rpm]	4500 ± 150	4500 ± 150

Engine (Euro 5)

The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about the vehicle's noise level in the vehicle documents.

Viano	CDI 2.0 CDI 2.0 4MATIC	CDI 2.2 CDI 2.2 4MATIC	CDI 3.0	3.5
Rated output (kW (HP))	100 (136)	120 (163)	165 (224)	190 (258)
At engine speed (rpm)	3800	3800	3800	5900
Rated torque [Nm]	310	360	440	340
At engine speed (rpm)	1400 - 2400	1600 - 2400	1400 - 2800	2500 - 5000
Number of cylinders	4	4	6	6
Valves per cylinder	4	4	4	4

Viano	CDI 2.0 CDI 2.0 4MATIC	CDI 2.2 CDI 2.2 4MATIC	CDI 3.0	3.5
Total displacement [cm^3]	2143	2143	2987	3498
Maximum engine speed [rpm]	4500 +/- 100	4500 +/- 100	4500 +/- 100	6000 +/- 150

Performance (Euro 4 engines)

The reference weight for the following information concerning performance is 2025 kg for vehicles with manual transmission and 2065 kg for vehicles with automatic transmission. The values deviate slightly for vehicles in non-European countries with emissions level MS3 (Euro 3).

Vehicles with manual transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	170	183
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	16.2	13.2

Vehicles with automatic transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	166	181
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	15.6	12.2

Performance (Euro 5 engines)

The reference weight for the following information concerning performance is 2025 kg for vehicles with manual transmission and 2065 kg for vehicles with automatic transmission. The values deviate slightly for vehicles in non-European countries with emissions level MS3 (Euro 3).

Vehicles with manual transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	173	188
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	14.2	12.1

Vehicles with automatic transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0 (4MATIC)	CDI 2.2 (4MATIC)	CDI 3.0	3.5
Top speed [km/h]	172 (161)	182 (174)	201	217
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	13.5 (16.0)	11.1 (13.0)	9.1	8.7

Lashing points and loading systems

Lashing points

General notes

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 250).

Lashing eyelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is 350 daN[14].

Guide rail (seat rails)

The maximum tensile load of the lashing point of a guide rail is 400 daN if:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

Roof racks and rear racks

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Fit the basic rail carrier bars in front of and behind the intermediate support.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and

[14] Deviating country-specific requirements are met.

approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help to avoid damage.

Maximum roof load	150 kg with at least three pairs of support points
Maximum load for rear racks	45 kg[15]

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of a rail carrier bar is 100 kg.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 248).

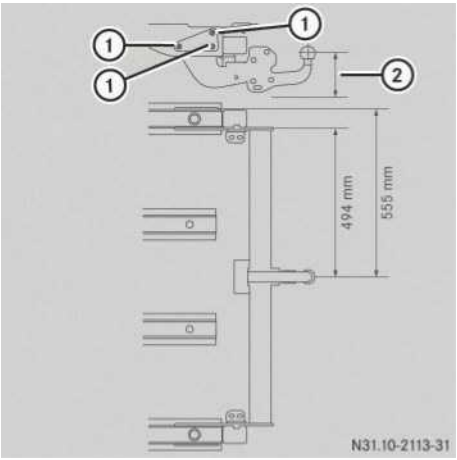
Trailer tow hitch

Installation dimensions

! The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling.

You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.



① Securing points

② Distance from road surface (350 mm, laden)

Only use a trailer tow hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Trailer loads

For vehicles with passenger vehicle approval, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The following values vary and are dependent upon:

- type of vehicle
- permissible gross weight of the vehicle
- rear axle ratio
- other possible optional equipment

You must therefore observe the entries in the vehicle documentation regarding operation with a trailer. The relevant permissible values (that should not be exceeded) can be found there. These specifications can also be found on the type plates of the trailer tow hitch of

[15] 90 kg only when using fixing wedges as vertical force support.

the trailer and the vehicle. If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

Permissible gross combination weight	4770 - 5300 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked	1500 - 2500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible nose weight	100 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission of Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstraße 137

70327 Stuttgart, Germany

Germany

As at 12.02.2013



6395840402Z102

Order no. 6462 7301 02 Part no. 639 584 04 02 Z102 Edition 06-13